Page 1 c	of 357
----------	--------

FORM	PTO-1	390 (Modified) U.S. PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE	ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER
(REV.		RANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UNITED STATES	009289-08201
		DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)	U.S. APPLICATION NO. (If known, see 37 CFR 1.5)
		NCERNING A SUBMISSION UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371	
INTE	RNA	TIONAL APPLICATION NO. INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE PCT/JP2007/055695 March 20, 2007	PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED March 20, 2006
		INVENTION	
RAI	010 C	COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO CO	MMUNICATION METHOD
		NT(S) FOR DO/EO/US	nd TAKATA Tomo forma
1141	AMU	RA, Daichi; FUTAGI, Sadaki; MATSUMOTO, Atsushi; IWAI, Takashi; a	nd lakala, lomotumi
Appli	cant ł	nerewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the	following items and other information:
1.	\boxtimes	This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a submission under 35 U.S.C.	
2.		This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning a submi	
3.	Ø	This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C	
		(9) and (25) indicated below.	
4.	\boxtimes	The US has been elected (Article 31).	
5.	\boxtimes	A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2))	
		a. I is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the Internat	ional Bureau).
		b. A has been communicated by the International Bureau.	
		c. I is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Recei	
6.	\boxtimes	An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S	.C. 371(c)(2)).
		a. X is attached hereto.	
~,		b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).	
7.	L	Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19	
		 a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the Interna b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. 	tional Bureau).
		 b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendr 	nepto her NOT evolved
		 d. have not been made, nowever, the time limit for making such amendi have not been made and will not be made. 	nents has NOT expired.
8.		An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT A	rticle 19 (35 U S C, 371(c)(3))
9.	\boxtimes	An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)).	
10.		An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)).	Examination Report under PCT
11.		A copy of the International Preliminary Examination Report (PCT/IPEA/409).	
12.	\boxtimes	A copy of the International Search Report (PCT/ISA/210).	
lte	ems 1	3 to 23 below concern document(s) or information included:	
13.	\boxtimes	An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.	
14.		An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance	with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included.
15.		A FIRST preliminary amendment.	
16.		A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment.	
17.		An Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76.	
18.		A substitute specification.	
19.		A power of attorney and/or change of address letter.	
20.		A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule	
21.		A second copy of the published International Application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d	
22.		A second copy of the English language translation of the International Application	on under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).
23.		Express Mail Label No.	

PCTUS1/REV08

e

Page 2 of 357

PTO-1390 (Rev. 09-2006)

Approved for use	through	3/31/2007.	OMB 0651-0021
Tradomack Office: 11		ADTMCNT .	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	NO (if known, see		o persons are required to response (.5) INTERNATIONAL		T		EY'S DOCKET	
	······································		PCT/JP2		1		09289-082	
24. Other ite	ms or information:		.					
Claim for	Priority w/ PCT I	B 304						
The followin	g fees have been :	submitted	d:			CALC	ULATIONS	PTO USE
25. 🖾 🛛 Basic n	ational fee (37 CF	R 1.492(a))	• • • •	\$310	\$	\$310.00	
	ation fee (37 CFR							
			the international prelimina atisfy provisions of PCT Ar		amination report \$0	\$	\$210.00	
					\$210	<u> </u>		
If the written opin		or the Inf	ternational preliminary exa					
			y provisions of PCT Article baid on the international ap			s	\$410.00	
as an Inter	national Searching	Authorit	y ISA other than the US and		\$100	ľ	4.1.0000	
previously	communicated to t	the ÚS by	y the IB	• • • •	\$410			
	L OF 25. 26 and	\$	\$930.00					
- Additional fe	e for specification	<u> </u>	3750.00					
 sequence lis computer pr 	ogram listing in an	electron	CFR 1.821(c) or (e) in an e ic medium) (37 CFR 1.492 sheets of paper or fraction	2(i)).				
			, .			-		
Total Sheets	Extra Sheets		ber of each additional 50 on thereof (round up to a wh		RATE			
- 100 =	0 /50 =		0		× \$260.00	\$	\$0.00	
			ne search fee, examination t of the national stage (37			\$		
CLAIMS	NUMBER F	ILED	NUMBER EXTRA		RATE	_		
Total claims	11	- 20 =	0	x	\$50.00	\$	\$0.00	
Independent clair	ns 3	- 3 =	0	x	\$210.00	\$	\$0.00	
MULTIPLE DEPE	NDENT CLAIMS	(if applica		+	\$370.00	\$	\$0.00	
			TOTAL OF ABOVE			\$	\$930.00	
Applicant cla 1/2.	ims small entity st	atus. Se	e 37 CFR 1.27. Fees abov	e are		\$	\$0.00	
		1.1	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		SUBTOTAL =	\$	\$930.00	
	5130.00 for turnis ed priority date (37		English translation later th 492(i)).	an 30) months from	S	\$0.00	
			ΤΟΤΑ	LN	ATIONAL FEE =	\$	\$930.00	
			37 CFR 1.21(h)). The ass (37 CFR 3.28, 3.31). \$40			\$	\$0.00	
			TOTAL	EE	S ENCLOSED =	\$	\$930.00	
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Amou	nt to be	\$
						Amou	nt to be	\$

Page 3 of 357

Under the	e Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are requ	Approved for use U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U ired to respond to a collection of information unless it o	PTO-1390 (Rev. 09-2006) through 3/31/2007. OMB 0651-0021 .S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE displays a valid OMB control number.					
a. 🔲	A check in the amount of \$	to cover the above fees is enclosed.						
b. 🗖	Please charge my Deposit Account No. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.	in the amount of \$	to cover the above fees.					
c. 🔀	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	rge any additional fees which may be required, A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.	or credit any overpayment					
d. 🗖	Fees are to be charged to a credit card. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038. The PTO-2038 should only be mailed or faxed to the USPTO. However, when paying the basic national fee, the PTO-2038 may NOT be faxed to the USPTO.							
	ADVISORY: If filing by EFS-Web, do NOT attact Please be advised that this is not recommended and b	<u> </u>						
NOTE: must be	Where an appropriate time limit under 37 CF e filed and granted to restore the Internationa	R 1.495 has not been met, a petition to reviv I Application to pending status.	ve (37 CFR 1.137(a) or (b))					
SEND A	ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO:	/James Edward Le	dbetter/					
	E. Ledbetter	SIGNATURE						
	son Wright PLLC Street, N.W., Suite 800	James E. Ledbetter						
	ngton, D.C.	NAME						
20036-3 Telepho	3506 one: 202.457.0160	207 00						
•	ile: 202.659.1559	28732	.					
		REGISTRATION NUM	BER					
		September 18, 2008	3					
		DATE						
		······································	3					

Page 4 of 357

e

PCTUS1/REV08

FORM	PTO-13	90 (Modified) U.S. PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE; U.S. DE	PARTMENT OF COMMERCE	ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER
(REV.		ANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UN		009289-08201
	I	DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE	U.S. APPLICATION NO. (If known, see 37 CFR 1.5)	
		ICERNING A SUBMISSION UNDE		
-	RNAT	PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED March 20, 2006		
TITLE		PCT/JP2007/055695 N	larch 20, 2007	1141 EA 20, 2000
RAD	10 C	OMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPA	RATUS AND RADIO CO	MMUNICATION METHOD
1		T(S) FOR DO/EO/US RA, Daichí; FUTAGI, Sadaki; MATSUMOTO, 4	Atsuchi, IN/AL Tokochi, a	nd TAKATA Tomofumi
11412	10101	KA, Dakin, PUTAGI, Sauaki, MATSUMOTO, 7	Alsusui, Itt Al, Takasin, a	id fARATA, fonotumi
Appli	cant h	erewith submits to the United States Designated/Ele	cted Office (DO/EO/US) the	following items and other information:
1.	\boxtimes	This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a	submission under 35 U.S.C.	371.
2.		This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission (of items concerning a submit	ssion under 35 U.S.C. 371.
3.	\boxtimes	This is an express request to begin national examin (9) and (25) indicated below.	nation procedures (35 U.S.C	. 371(f)). The submission must include items (5), (6),
4.	\boxtimes	The US has been elected (Article 31).		
5.	\boxtimes	A copy of the International Application as filed (35 I	J.S.C. 371 (c)(2))	
		a. is attached hereto (required only if not con	mmunicated by the Internati	ional Bureau).
		b. 🛛 has been communicated by the Internatio	nal Bureau.	
		c. 🔲 is not required, as the application was file	d in the United States Recei	ving Office (RO/US).
6.	\boxtimes	An English language translation of the International	Application as filed (35 U.S	.C. 371(c)(2)).
		a. 🖾 is attached hereto.		
		b. 🔲 has been previously submitted under 35 t	J.S.C. 154(d)(4).	
7.		Amendments to the claims of the International App	lication under PCT Article 19	9 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3))
		a. are attached hereto (required only if not c	ommunicated by the Interna	tional Bureau).
		b. 🔲 have been communicated by the Internati	onal Bureau.	
		c. D have not been made; however, the time li	mit for making such amendn	nents has NOT expired.
		d. 🔲 have not been made and will not be made) .	
8.		An English language translation of the amendments	s to the claims under PCT A	rticle 19 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3)).
9.	\boxtimes	An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C.	371 (c)(4)).	
10.		An English language translation of the annexes to t Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)).	he International Preliminary	Examination Report under PCT
11.		A copy of the International Preliminary Examination	Report (PCT/IPEA/409).	
12.	\boxtimes	A copy of the International Search Report (PCT/ISA	V210).	
lte	ems 1	3 to 23 below concern document(s) or informatio	n included:	
13.	\boxtimes	An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFI	R 1.97 and 1.98.	
14.		An assignment document for recording. A separate	e cover sheet in compliance	with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included.
15.		A FIRST preliminary amendment.		
16.		A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment	nent.	
17.	\boxtimes	An Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76.		
18.		A substitute specification.		
19.		A power of attorney and/or change of address letter		
20.		A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in		
21.		A second copy of the published International Applic		
22.		A second copy of the English language translation of	of the International Application	on under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).
23.		Express Mail Label No.		

Page 5 of 357

	ON NO (if known, see		persons are required to resp 5) INTERNATIONAL		······································		displays a valio	
			PCT/JP2				009289-082	
24. Other ite	ems or information:				I			
	r Priority w/ PCT I							
	·							
	g fees have been				defense van der ook en een en een en een een een een een e	CAL	CULATIONS	PTO USE
25. 🖾 Basic r	national fee (37 CF	R 1.492(a)))	<i>.</i> .	\$310	\$	\$310.00	
If the written opin prepared by IPE.	A/US indicates all of	A/US or the sati	he international prelimina isfy provisions of PCT Ar	ticle	\$0	\$	\$210.00	
27. Search If the written opir by IPEA/U Search fee (37 C as an Inter International Sea previously	fee (37 CFR 1.492 ion of the ISA/US S indicates all clair iFR 1.445(a)(2)) ha national Searching rch Report prepare communicated to t	2(b)) or the Inte ns satisfy as been pa Authority. ed by an IS he US by	ernational preliminary exa provisions of PCT Article aid on the international ap SA other than the US and the IB.	imina 33(1 oplica d prov	tion report prepared)-(4) \$0 tion to the USPTO \$100 rided to the Office or \$410	\$	\$410.00	
	L OF 25, 26 and	\$	\$930.00					
sequence lis computer pr	sting in compliance ogram listing in an	with 37 C electronic	ngs filed in paper over 10 FR 1.821(c) or (e) in an 6 medium) (37 CFR 1.492 neets of paper or fraction	electr 2(i)).	onic medium or			
Total Sheets	Extra Sheets		er of each additional 50 (thereof (round up to a wł		RATE			
- 100 =	0 /50 =		0		× \$260.00	\$	\$0.00	
			e search fee, examination of the national stage (37			\$		
CLAIMS	NUMBER FI	7	NUMBER EXTRA		RATE			}
Total claims	11	- 20 =	0	x	\$50.00	\$	\$0.00	
Independent clair	ns 3	- 3 =	0	x	\$210.00	\$	\$0.00	
MULTIPLE DEPE	NDENT CLAIMS (if applicab	ole)	+	\$370.00	\$	\$0.00	
			TOTAL OF ABOVE	CA	LCULATIONS =	\$	\$930.00	
Applicant cla 1/2.	ims small entity st	atus. See	37 CFR 1.27. Fees abov	e are	reduced by	\$	\$0.00	
					SUBTOTAL =	\$	\$930.00	
	\$130.00 for furnis ed priority date (37		nglish translation later th 2(i)).	an 30) months from	s	\$0.00	<u> </u>
					TIONAL FEE =	\$	\$930.00	
Fee for recording accompanied by a	the enclosed assign appropriate cov	pnment (37 er sheet (3	7 CFR 1.21(h)). The ass 37 CFR 3.28, 3.31). \$40	ignm per p	ent must be property +	\$	\$0.00	
			TOTAL F	EE	S ENCLOSED =	\$	\$930.00	
			····· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Amou	nt to be	\$
						Amou	nt to be	\$

Page 2 of 3

PCTUS1/REV08

Page 6 of 357

U.S. Patent and Trademark Of	PTO-1390 (Rev. 09-2006) for use through 3/31/2007. OMB 0651-0021 fice; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ess it displays a valid OMB control number.							
to cover the above fees is enclosed.								
in the amount of \$	to cover the above fees.							
The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 04-1061 . A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.								
Fees are to be charged to a credit card. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038. The PTO-2038 should only be mailed or faxed to the USPTO. However, when paying the basic national fee, the PTO-2038 may NOT be faxed to the USPTO.								
ADVISORY: If filing by EFS-Web, do NOT attach the PTO-2038 form as a PDF along with your EFS-Web submission. Please be advised that this is not recommended and by doing so your credit card information may be displayed via PAIR. To								
	revive (37 CFR 1.137(a) or (b))							
/James Edwar	d Ledbetter/							
SIGNATURE								
James E. Ledb	etter							
NAME								
REGISTRATION	NUMBER							
September 18,	2008							
DATE								
	U.S. Patent and Trademark Of a required to respond to a collection of information uni- to cover the above fees is enclosed. in the amount of \$ o charge any additional fees which may be req A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed VARNING: Information on this form may becom- this form. Provide credit card information and to the USPTO. However, when paying the base attach the PTO-2038 form as a PDF along wi and by doing so your credit card information 7 CFR 1.495 has not been met, a petition to tional Application to pending status. /James Edwar SIGNATURE James E. Ledb NAME 28732 REGISTRATION September 18,							

Page 7 of 357

PTO/SB/14 (08-05)

Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	009289-08201			
		Application Number				
Title of Invention	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD					
bibliographic data arran This document may be	ged in a format specified by the Uni	ited States Patent and Trademark C nitted to the Office in electronic for	being submitted. The following form contains the office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76. rmat using the Electronic Fiting System (EFS) or the			

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Applicant Information:

 \square

	cant 1									
Appli	cant Authority 🖲	Inventor)Lega	I Representati	ve unde	r 35	U.S.C. 11	7	OParty of Interest under 35 U.S.	C. 118
Prefix	Given Name			Middle Name				Fami	ily Name	Suffix
	Daichi							IMAM	IURA	
Resid	dence Informatio	n (Select On	e) ()) US Residend	cy 🢽) No	on US Re	sidency	Active US Military Service	1 }
City	Kanagawa		C	ountry Of Re	esiden	cei	JP			
Citize	nship under 37 (CFR 1.41(b)	JF	>						
Mailin	g Address of Ap	plicant:						- Anna		
Addre	ess 1	c/o Matsushi	ta Elec	ctric Industrial	Co., Ltd	•				
Addre	ess 2	1006, Oaza I	Kadom	na, Kadoma-sh	ni					
City	Osaka	I		*******		Stat	e/Provir	nce		
Posta	I Code	571-8501			Cour	ntryi	JP	*********		
Applic	ant 2	J			4		J			
	cant 2 cant Authority •	Inventor	Legal	Representativ	/e under	· 35 l	J.S.C. 11	7 (Party of Interest under 35 U.S.	C 118
Prefix				Middle Name				Family Name		Suffix
	Sadaki							FUTA	Junix	
Resid	lence Informatio	n (Select One	<u>) (</u>							
City	Ishikawa			Country Of Residence i JP						
Citizei	nship under 37 C	FR 1 41(h) i	JP							
	q Address of Ap		1.							
Addre			c Mobi	ile Communica	ations R	&D 1 2	ab Co		·····	
Addre	ss 2			ome, Izumi-ku						
City	Miyagí) Provin		1	
Postal		981-3206		1			p			
rustai	Code	901-3200			Coun	try	JP			
Applic								·····		
	ant Authority 🖲	Inventor O	Legal	Representativ		35 U	I.S.C. 117		Party of Interest under 35 U.S.(C. 118
Prefix	Given Name			Middle Nar	me			Family Name		Suffix
Atsushi									UMOTO	
······	ence Information	n (Select One		US Residenc	·	r	n US Res	idency	Active US Military Service	
City	Ishikawa		Co	untry Of Re	sidenc	ei	JP			ļ

EFS Web 2.0

Page 8 of 357

PTO/SB/14 (08-05) Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	009289-08201
		Application Number	
	RADIO COMMUNICATION M	OBILE STATION APPARATUS	

Citizonat	in under 27 (200 4 44(b) i	JE	5						······
Citizenship under 37 CFR 1.41(b) I JP Mailing Address of Applicant:										
		<u> </u>								
	Address 1 c/o Panasonic Mobile Communications R&D Lab Co.									
Address	2	Ltd., 5 Akedor	i 2-cł	home, Izumi-ki	u, Senc	lai-shi			7	
City	Miyagi	.				Stat	e/Provir	100		
Postal Co	ode	981-3206			Cou	Intryi	JP			
Applican	t 4									
)Inventor	egal	I Representativ	ve unde	ər 35 l	J.S.C. 11	7	Party of Interest under 35 U.S.	C. 118
	iven Name			Middle Na	me			Famil	y Name	Suffix
Т	akashi							IWAI		
Residen	ce Informatio	n (Select One	$\overline{)}$) US Residend	су (No	n US Re	sidency	Active US Military Service	! ;
City Ist	nikawa		C	ountry Of Re	esiden	icei	JP		9-1114/19/9/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/10/	
Citizensh	ip under 37 C	CFR 1.41(b)	JP	2			L			
Mailing A	ddress of Ap	plicant:							***************************************	
Address	1	c/o Panasonic	Mob	ile Communic	ations I	R&D La	ab Co.			
Address	2	Ltd., 5 Akedor	i 2-ct	nome, Izumi-ku	, Send	lai-shi				
City	Miyagi	1		State/Province						
Postal Co	ode	981-3206		Countryi JP						
Applican		L			1		•		***************************************	
	t Authority 🖲	Inventor	egal	Representativ	/e unde	er 35 L	J.S.C. 11	7	Party of Interest under 35 U.S.	C. 118
	iven Name	1 -		Middle Name F				Family Name		Suffix
Ta	omohumi				Така				Ā	
Residen	ce Informatio	n (Select One	$\overline{0}$) US Residenc	y (No	n US Res	sidency	Active US Military Service	
City Ish	ikawa		Co	ountry Of Re	siden	cei	JP			
Citizensh	ip under 37 C	FR 1.41(b) ^j	JP)						
Mailing A	ddress of Ap	plicant:								
Address	1	c/o Panasonic	Mob	ile Communica	ations F	R&D La	ab Co.		,	
Address 2 Ltd., 5 Akedori 2-che				nome, Izumi-ku	, Send	ai-shi			***************************************	
City	Miyagi				1	State	e/Provin	ce		
Postal Co		Cou	ntry ⁱ	JP		L				
		Listed - Add m by selecting			nforma	ation	blocks r	nay be		

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below. For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).		
An Address is bein	g provided for the correspondence Information of this application.	
Customer Number	52989	

EFS Web 2.0

Page 9 of 357

PTO/SB/14 (08-05) Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	009289-08201	
		Application Number		
Title of Invention RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD				
Email Address	jledbetter@dickinson	wright.com		Renuse Crist

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD				
Attorney Docket Number	009289-08201 Small Entity Status Claimed				
Application Type	Nonprovisional				
Subject Matter	Utility				
Suggested Class (if any)	Sub Class (if any)				
Suggested Technology C	enter (if any)				
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any) Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)					
Publication Information:					
Request Early Publica	tion (Fee required at time o	f Request 37 CFR 1.219)			
and certify that the inv	Request Not to Publish. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application has not been and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.				

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32). Enter either Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the Customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	Customer Number	O US Patent Practitioner	US Representative (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	52989		

Domestic Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c). Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78(a)(2) or CFR 1.78(a) (4), and need not otherwise be made part of the specification.

Prior Application Status			Remuse
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	a 371 of international	PCT/JP2007/055695	2007-03-20
Additional Domestic Prioritithe Add button.	ty Data may be generated w	ithin this form by selecting	

Foreign Priority Information:

Page 10 of 357

PTO/SB/14 (08-05) Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	009289-08201
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	RADIO COMMUNICATION M	OBILE STATION APPARATUS	AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

Renow					
Application Number	Country ⁱ	Parent Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Priority Claimed		
2006-076995	JP	2006-03-20	● Yes ○ No		
Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the					

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

Assignee Information:

Providing this information in the application data sheet does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of the CFR to have an assignment recorded in the Office.

X

Assignee 1 If the Assignee is an Organization check here.

Organization Name	MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC I	NDUSTRIAL CO., LTD.		
Mailing Address Info	ormation:			
Address 1	Address 1 1006, OAZA KADOMA, KADOMA-SHI			
Address 2		ан - <u>Сун III и на </u>		
City	OSAKA	State/Province		
Country i JP	L	Postal Code	571-8501	
Phone Number		Fax Number		
Email Address		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Additional Assignee E button.	ata may be generated with	nin this form by selecting the A	dd	

Signature:

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33 and 10.18. Please see 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/James Edward Ledbetter/		Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2008-09-18	
First Name	James	Last Name	Ledbetter	Registration Number	28732

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Page 11 of 357

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent. The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses: The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) 1. and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records. 2 A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an 3. individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in 4. order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m). A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, 5. as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty. 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)). 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals. 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent. 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

EFS Web 2.0

1

DESCRIPTION

RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

5 Technical Field

[0001] The present invention relates to a radio communication mobile station apparatus and a radio communication method.

10 Background Art

[0002] Presently, studies are underway to use RACH (Random Access Channel) for initial access from a radio communication mobile station apparatus (hereinafter simply "mobile station") to a radio communication base

15 station apparatus (hereinafter simply "base station"), in 3GPP RAN LTE (Long Term Evolution) (see Non-Patent Document 1). The RACH is utilized, for example, to make an association request and a resource request to the base station, and in initial access upon acquiring uplink 20 transmission timing synchronization.

[0003] A mobile station transmitting a RACH signal selects one of a plurality of unique signatures in the RACH and transmits the selected signature to the base station to distinguish itself from other mobile stations

25 transmitting RACH signals.

[0004] Moreover, in the RACH, taking into account that aplurality of signatures are transmitted from a plurality

5

2

of mobile stations at the same time, studies are underway to use code sequences having low cross-correlation and high autocorrelation as signatures so as to demultiplex and detect those signatures in the base station. As a code sequence having such characteristics, the CAZAC (Constant Amplitude Zero Auto-Correlation) sequence is known, which is one of GCL (Generalized Chirp-Like)

[0005] Furthermore, to reduce the processing delay after

10 the initial access, studies are underway to report, in the RACH, control information including the mobile station ID, the reason for RACH transmission, bandwidth allocation request information (QoS information, the amount of data, and so on), and downlink received quality

sequences (see Non-Patent Document 2).

- 15 information (see Non-Patent Document 3). Non-patent Document 1: 3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060047, NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Random Access Transmission in E-UTRA Uplink," Helsinki, Finland, 23-25 January, 2006
- 20 Non-patent Document 2: 3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060046, NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure in E-UTRA Uplink," Helsinki, Finland, 23-25 January, 2006 Non-patent Document 3: 3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc
- 25 Meeting, R1-060480, Qualcomm, "Principles of RACH," Denver, USA, 13-17 February, 2006

10

3

Disclosure of Invention Problems to be Solved by the Invention [0006] Various studies are presently conducted for a

method for reporting control information in the RACH, 5 and efficient reporting of control information in the RACH meets a strong demand.

[0007] It is therefore an object of the present invention to provide a mobile station and radio communication method for efficiently reporting control information in the RACH.

Means for Solving the Problem

[0008] The mobile station of the present invention adopts a configuration including: a selecting section that 15 selects one code sequence from a base code sequence associated with control information to be reported and a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the associated base code sequence, or from a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the base code sequence

20 associated with the control information to be reported; and a transmitting section that transmits the selected code sequence in a random access channel.

[0009] The radio transmission method of the present invention includes steps of: selecting one code sequence

25 from a base code sequence associated with control information to be reported and a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the corresponding base code

sequence, or from a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the base code sequence associated with the control information to be reported; and transmitting the selected code sequence in a random access channel.

5

Advantageous Effect of the Invention [0010] The present invention provides an advantage of reporting control information efficiently in the RACH.

10 Brief Description of Drawings

[0011]

FIG.1 is a block diagram showing the configuration of the mobile station according to Embodiment 1;

FIG.2 illustrates the CAZAC sequences according to
15 Embodiment 1;

FIG.3 shows the control information according to Embodiment 1;

FIG.4 is the reference table (table example 1) according to Embodiment 1;

FIG.5 is the reference table (a simplified version of the reference table in FIG.4) according to Embodiment 1;

FIG.6 shows an example of control information multiplexing according to Embodiment 1;

25

FIG.7 shows the rate of occurrence of control information according to Embodiment 1;

FIG.8 shows the reference table (table example 2)

5

according to Embodiment 1;

FIG.9 shows the reference table (table example 3) according to Embodiment 2;

FIG.10 is a block diagram showing the configuration 5 of the mobile station according to Embodiment 3; and

FIG.11 is the reference table (table example 4) according to Embodiment 3.

Best Mode for Carrying Out the Invention

10 [0012] Now, embodiments of the present invention will be described in detail with reference to the accompanying drawings.

[0013] (Embodiment 1)

FIG.1 shows the configuration of mobile station 10 15 of the present embodiment.

[0014] RACH generating section 11 is constructed of signature selecting section 111 and modulating section 112, and generates a RACH signal as follows.

[0015] Signature selecting section 111 selects one of a plurality of unique code sequences as a signature, according to inputted control information, and outputs the selected code sequence to modulating section 112. The signature selection (code sequence selection) will be described later in detail.

25 [0016] Modulating section 112 modulates the signature (code sequence) to generate a RACH signal and outputs the RACH signal to multiplexing section 12.

б

[0017] On the other hand, encoding section 13 encodes user data and outputs the encoded user data to modulating section 14.

[0018] Modulating section 14 modulates the encoded user 5 data and outputs the modulated user data to multiplexing section 12.

[0019] Multiplexing section 12 time-domain-multiplexes the RACH signal and the user data, and outputs the time-domain-multiplexed RACH signal and user data to

10 radio transmitting section 15. That is, after the RACH signal transmission is completed, multiplexing section 12 outputs the user data to radio transmitting section 15.

[0020] Radio transmitting section 15 performs radio 15 processing including up-conversion on the RACH signal and user data, and transmits the result to the base station via antenna 16.

[0021] Next, the signature selection (code sequence selection) will be described in detail.

- 20 [0022] In the present embodiment, GCL sequences or CAZAC sequences are used as signatures (code sequences).
 [0023] GCL sequence C_k(n) is given by equations 1 and
 2. GCL sequence is a code sequence having high autocorrelation and low cross-correlation and having
- 25 frequency response characteristics of constant amplitude. Here, N is an arbitrary integer and represents the sequence length. Moreover, k is an integer between 1 and N-1.

Further, n represents the n-th in the code sequence length N and is an integer between 0 and N-1. The GCL sequence found by equations 1 and 2 serves as the base code sequence. [1]

7

5
$$C_k(n) = \alpha \cdot \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left(\beta \cdot n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right)\right)$$
 where N is an odd number

...(Equation 1)

[2]

$$C_k(n) = \alpha \cdot \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left(\beta \cdot n + \frac{n^2}{2}\right)\right)$$
 where N is an even number

...(Equation 2)

10 [0024] Here, to acquire a large number of GCL sequences of low cross-correlations, the sequence length N is preferably an odd number and a prime number. Then, if the sequence length N is an odd number, by cyclically shifting, according to equation 3, the base code sequence 15 given by equation 1, a plurality of derived code sequences C_{k,m}(n) of respective numbers of cyclic shifts, can be

acquired from a base code sequence $C_k(n)$.

[3]

20

$$C_{k,m}(n) = \alpha \cdot \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N} \left(\beta \cdot (n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N + \frac{(n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N \cdot ((n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N+1)}{2}\right)\right)$$

...(Equation 3)

[0025] Then, the GCL sequence where α and β are 1 in equations 1 to 3 is a CAZAC sequence, and the CAZAC sequences are code sequences of the lowest cross-correlation among GCL sequences. That is, the base

code sequence of CAZAC sequence $C_k(n)$ is found by equations 4 and 5. When the code sequence length N is an odd number, by cyclically shifting, according to equation 6, the base code sequence found by equation 4, with CAZAC sequences similar to GCL sequences, a plurality of derived code sequences $C_{k,m}(n)$ of respective numbers of cyclic shifts can be acquired from a base code sequence $C_k(n)$.

5

10

15

$$C_k(n) = \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left(n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right)\right)$$
 where N is odd number

...(Equation 4)

[5]

$$C_k(n) = \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left(n + \frac{n^2}{2}\right)\right)$$
 where N is even number

... (Equation 5)

$$C_{k,m}(n) = \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left((n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N + \frac{(n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N \cdot ((n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N+1)}{2}\right)\right)$$

... (Equation 6)

[0026] Although an example of cases will be explained below where the CAZAC sequence is used as a signature (code sequence), it is obvious from the above explanation that the present invention is also implemented when the 20 GCL sequence is used as a signature (a code sequence). [0027] FIG.2 shows, in CAZAC sequences, eight derived code sequences C_{1,0}(n) to C_{1,7}(n) of the numbers of cyclic shifts m = 0 to 7 (i.e. shift 0 to 7) that can be generated from a single base code sequence (CAZAC sequence #1),

8

5

10

15

9

given that the sequence length N is 293, the cyclic shift value Δ is 36 and k is 1. If k is 2 or greater, equally, eight derived code sequences may be generated from a single base code sequence. That is, if CAZAC sequences #1 to #8 are used as the base code sequences, sixty four code sequences in total can be utilized as signatures. A base code sequence and a derived code sequence where the shift is zero are the same. Moreover, the cyclic shift value $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ needs to be set greater than the maximum propagation delay time of signatures. This results from occurring error detection of signatures in the base station, if a plurality of mobile stations transmit a plurality of signatures at the same time and delay waves are received with delays beyond the cyclic shit value \triangle , the base station is unable to decide whether it received signature with large delay time or it received signatures of different cyclic shift values. This maximum propagation delay time depends on the cell radius, that is, the distance of the

20 the base station. In the present embodiment, the base code sequences [0028] and derived code sequences acquired as such associated with control information are used as the signatures. [0029] Signature selecting section 111 receives 25 received quality information as, for example, control information shown FIG.3. in Pieces of control information "000" to "111" are associated with received

maximum propagation path between the mobile station and

10

quality (i.e. SINRs) shown in FIG.3, respectively, and one of pieces of the control information "000" to "111" is inputted to signature selecting section 111 as the control information to be reported.

- 5 [0030] Signature selecting section 111, which has the table shown in FIG.4, selects one of the signatures (code sequences) with reference to the table shown in FIG.4 based on the inputted control information to be reported. [0031] In this table, as shown in FIG.4, control
- 10 information "000" to "111" are provided in association with CAZAC sequences #1 to #8, which are the base code sequences. Furthermore, for each CAZAC sequence #1 to #8, control information "000" to "111" are provided in association with derived code sequences of shifts 0 to
- 15 7 derived from each CAZAC sequence #1 to #8. FIG.5 shows a simplified version of the table shown in FIG.4. [0032] In the table shown in FIG.4, for example, the control information "000" is provided in association with CAZAC sequence #1 and derived code sequences of shifts
- 20 0 to 7 derived from CAZAC sequence #1. The derived code sequences of shifts 0 to 7 of CAZAC sequence #1 correspond to signatures #1 to #8, respectively. Moreover, control information "001" is provided in association with CAZAC sequence #2 and derived code sequences of shifts 0 to
- 25 7 derived from CAZAC sequence #2. The derived code sequences of shifts 0 to 7 of CAZAC sequence #2 correspond to signatures #9 to #16, respectively. The same applies

11

to control information "010" to "111." That is, in the present embodiment, one piece of control information is associated with a single base code sequence and a plurality of unique derived code sequences derived from this single

- 5 base code sequence. Moreover, the unique 64 code sequences are associated with signatures #1 to #64. [0033] Then, when, for example, "000" is inputted as the control information to be reported, signature selecting section 111 selects one code sequence from code sequences
- 10 of shifts 0 to 7 of CAZAC sequence #1 as the signature. The base code sequence and a derived code sequence of shift 0 are the same, so that signature selecting section 111 selects one code sequence as a signature from the base code sequence corresponding control information to
- 15 be reported and a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the corresponding base code sequence, or from a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the base code sequence corresponding to the control information to be reported.
- 20 [0034] Consequently, according to the present embodiment, the mobile station utilizes signatures as control information upon reporting control information in the RACH, so that the mobile station does not need to transmit control information in addition to signatures.
- 25 Moreover, the base station that receives a signature can detect control information by detecting the signature at the same time. In this way, according to the present

5

12

embodiment, control information can be reported efficiently in the RACH.

[0035] In the present embodiment, taking into account that a plurality of mobile stations transmit the identical control information at the same time, it is preferable that signature selecting section 111 selects one of the eight code sequences corresponding to the inputted

control information on a random basis. For example, when

the control information "000" is inputted, taking into

- 10 account that a plurality of mobile stations report identical control information "000" at the same time, signature selecting section 111 preferably selects one of code sequences (signatures #1 to #8) of shifts #0 to #7 of CAZAC sequence #1 corresponding to the control
- 15 information "000" on a random basis. Even when a plurality of mobile stations transmit the identical control information at the same time, this random selection reduces the likelihood of selecting the same code sequence between separate mobile stations, so that

20 the base station is more likely to improve the likelihood of demultiplexing and detecting the signatures transmitted from the individual mobile stations.

[0036] Moreover, a configuration may also be employed where signature selecting section 111 may select the code 25 sequence associated with the control information to be reported from the code sequences prepared in advance (here,

64 code sequences #1 to #64), or select the CAZAC sequence

5

13

number k and the number of shifts m associated with the control information to be reported to generate a code sequence $C_{k,m}(n)$ from equation 6 every selection. Whichever configuration is employed, as a result, signature selecting section 111 selects one of signatures

(code sequences) based on control information to be reported.

[0037] Here, a plurality of derived code sequences derived from a single base code sequence are completely

10 orthogonal, and the cross-correlation is zero between these derived code sequences.

[0038] On the other hand, although cross-correlation between a plurality of base code sequences is relatively low, these base code sequences are not completely orthogonal, and the cross-correlation is not zero. The

15 orthogonal, and the cross-correlation is not zero. The same applies to derived code sequences derived from different code sequences.

[0039] That is, a plurality of derived code sequences derived from a single base code sequence have a feature

20 of having a lower cross-correlation than the cross correlation between a plurality of base code sequences and the cross-correlation between derived code sequences derived from different code sequences.

[0040] That is, in the table shown in FIG.4, with CAZAC sequence #1 corresponding to control information "000" and CAZAC sequence #2 corresponding to control information "001," the cross-correlation between the code

5

sequences of shifts 0 to 7 of CAZAC sequence #1 is lower than the cross-correlation between CAZAC sequence #1 and CAZAC sequence #2 and the cross-correlation between the code sequences of shifts 0 to 7 of CAZAC sequence #1 and the code sequences of shifts 0 to 7 of CAZAC sequence That is, the cross-correlation between the identical #2. control information can be lower in than the cross-correlation between different control information by adopting the associations shown in FIG.4.

- 10 [0041] That is, as shown in FIG.6, even when identical control information ("000") is reported at the same time from a plurality of mobile stations (mobile stations A to C) and a plurality of signatures are multiplexed in the RACH, if code sequences with unique numbers of shifts
- 15 (shifts 0, 3 and 7) derived from the same base code sequence (CAZAC sequence #1) are multiplexed as signatures, intersymbol interference between the signatures is ideally zero, and the performance of demultiplexing and detecting signatures in the base station hardly degrades
- 20 compared with a case where multiplexing is not performed, even when the number of multiplexing increases. [0042] On the other hand, as shown in FIG.6, when there is a mobile station (mobile station D) reporting different control information ("001"), code sequence (shift 2)
- 25 derived from the different base code sequence (CAZAC sequence #2) is multiplexed as a signature, and so the performance of demultiplexing and detecting signatures

15

in the base station degrades when the number of multiplexing increases.

[0043] That is, the present embodiment is effective particularly when the identical control information is reported from a plurality of mobile stations at the same time. The specific and identical control information is more likely to be reported from a plurality of mobile stations at the same time when the rate of occurrence of the pieces of control information is less uniform.

- 10 [0044] For example, in a situation where there is a train station in the cell and there are always a large number of mobile stations in a specific location in the cell, the mobile stations in this specific location are likely to have nearly uniform received quality, so that the
- 15 specific and identical control information is likely to have a high rate of occurrence and are reported from a plurality of mobile stations at the same time.

[0045] Moreover, received quality in a mobile station increases closer to the center of a cell where the base

- 20 station is located and gradually decreases farther from the center of the cell. Further, this area increases as farther from the center of the cell. Accordingly, in the situation where mobile stations are uniformly distributed in the cell, as shown in FIG.7, it is possible that when
- 25 the rate of occurrence is high at lower received quality (SINR), there are a large number of mobile stations reporting control information showing lower received

16

quality (SINR). Accordingly, in the situation as such, for control information showing lower received quality, the identical control information is likely to be reported from a plurality of mobile stations at the same time. That is, in this situation, the specific and identical

- 5 That is, in this situation, the specific and identical control information is likely to be reported from a plurality of mobile stations at the same time. [0046] In this way, according to the present embodiment, it is possible to keep the rate of detection of signatures
- 10 and control information at the base station high, in the situation where there are a large number of mobile stations reporting the identical control information in the RACH. [0047] When the cell radius is small, the table shown in FIG.8 may be used instead of the table shown in FIG.4.
- 15 That is, the maximum propagation delay time of the signatures is small and the cyclic shift value Δ can be less when the cell radius is small, so that, to decrease the cross-correlation between different pieces of control information, as shown in FIG.8, a plurality of pieces
- 20 of control information may be associated with a single base code sequence. In the table shown in FIG.8, control information "000" to "011" are associated with CAZAC sequence #1, and control information "000" is associated with the code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of CAZAC sequence 25 #1, control information "001" is associated with the code sequence of shifts 8 to 15 of CAZAC sequence #1, control information "010" is associated with the code sequence

5

17

of shifts 16 to 23 of CAZAC sequence #1, and control information "011" is associated with the code sequence of shifts 24 to 31 of CAZAC sequence #1. Moreover, control information "100" to "111" are associated with CAZAC sequence #2, control information "100" is associated with the code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of CAZAC sequence #2,

- control information "101" is associated with the code sequence of shifts 8 to 15 of CAZAC sequence #2, control information "110" is associated with the code sequence
- 10 of shifts 16 to 23 of CAZAC sequence #2, and control information "111" is associated with the code sequence of shifts 24 to 31 of CAZAC sequence #2. These associations make it possible to associate different pieces of control information with derived code sequences
- 15 of different shift values derived from a single base code sequence, so that it is possible to decrease the cross-correlation between different pieces of control information and keep the rate of detection of signatures and control information at the base station high even
- 20 when there are a large number of mobile stations reporting the different control information at the same time. [0048] (Embodiment 2)

As shown in FIG.7 above, there are cases where the rate of occurrence is not uniform between control 25 information in the cell. That is, in such a case, it is preferable to assign more code sequences to control information occurred much.

5

18

[0049] Now, the present embodiment does not employ tables (FIGS.4, 5 and 8) that provide various pieces of control information in association with the same number of code sequences as in Embodiment 1. Instead, the present embodiment employs a table that associates control information of a higher rate of occurrence with more base code sequences or more derived code sequences, as shown in FIG.9.

[0050] When control information of high rate of occurrence is reported from a plurality of mobile stations at the same time, use of this table reduces the rate of transmitting the same code sequences from a plurality of mobile stations, so that it is possible to reduce the rate of collisions between code sequences and to keep 15. the rate of detection of given tweet and to keep

15 the rate of detection of signatures and control information at the base station high.

[0051] Moreover, at this time, when one piece of control information is provided in association with a plurality of base code sequences, to keep the cross-correlation

- 20 between the identical control information low, it is preferable to associate derived code sequences derived from a single base code sequence preferentially. For example, when one piece of control information like control information "000" in FIG.9 is provided in
- 25 association with CAZAC sequences #1 and #2, control information "000" is preferentially associated with all derived code sequences derived from CAZAC sequence #1

5

10

19

and, the rest of the piece is associated with part of the derived code sequences derived from CAZAC sequence #2. That is, in the table shown in FIG.9, one piece of control information is provided in association with a plurality of base code sequences and all of the derived code sequences derived from at least one of a plurality of the base code sequences.

[0052] Moreover, although a case has been described above with the present embodiment where the number of code sequences assigned to each control information is

- determined according to the rate of occurrence of each control information, the number of code sequences assigned to each control information is determined according to, for example, the significance, priority,
- 15 the number of retransmissions, and QoS of each control information. That is, the present embodiment employs the table that provides the pieces of control information in association with different numbers of base code sequences or different numbers of derived code sequences.
- 20 [0053] (Embodiment 3)

The rate of occurrence of control information changes in a cell. For example, at a single place in a cell, there are a number of mobile stations in daytime larger than in nighttime, and the rate of occurrence for the specific and identical control information is higher

25 the specific and identical control information is higher in daytime than nighttime in such a case. [0054] Then, according to the present embodiment, the

20

number of base code sequences or the number of derived code sequences associated with pieces of control information change according to changes of the rate of occurrence of control information.

- 5 [0055] FIG.10 shows the configuration of mobile station 30 according to the present embodiment. In FIG.10, the same reference numerals will be assigned to the same component in FIG.1 (Embodiment 1), and description thereof will be omitted.
- 10 [0056] Radio receiving section 31 receives control signal transmitted from the base station via antenna 16, performs radio processing including down-conversion of the control signal, and outputs the control signal to demodulating section 32. This control signal is
- 15 transmitted in the broadcast control channel from the base station and designates to change the associations between control information and the code sequences in the table according to the rate of occurrence of control information. The rate of occurrence of control 20 information is measured in the base station receiving
- signatures.

[0057] Demodulating section 32 demodulates the control signal and outputs the demodulated control signal to control section 33.

25 [0058] Control section 33 changes the associations in the table provided in the signature selecting section 111according to the control signal. For example, control

5

21

section 33 changes the associations in the table shown in FIG.9 above as shown in FIG.11. FIG.11 shows a case where the number of code sequences associated with control information "000" is increased due to an increased rate of occurrence of control information "000" and where the number of code sequences associated with control information "001" is decreased due to a decreased rate of occurrence of control information "001."

[0059] In this way, according to the present embodiment,

- 10 the number of code sequences associated with each control information is changed according to changes of rate of occurrence of control information, so that it is possible to keep the rate of detection of signatures and control information at the base station high even when the rate
- 15 of occurrence of control information is changed.
 [0060] The embodiments of the present invention have been
 explained.

[0061] Although cases have been explained above with the embodiments where signature selecting section 111 adopts

- 20 the configuration of the tables above, the tables above may also be adopted outside of signature selecting section 111. Moreover, the tables are not particularly required if the control information and the code sequence are associated in different manners.
- 25 [0062] Moreover, in the embodiments, although GCL sequence and CAZAC sequence are explained as an example of code sequences, any code sequence may be used if levels

22

of cross-correlations vary between the code sequences. [0063] Moreover, control information reported from the mobile station is not limited to received quality information. Other control information includes, for example, a mobile station ID, a reason of RACH transmission, bandwidth allocation request information (QoS information and an amount of data and so on), RACH transmission power, and difference between the maximum value of RACH transmission power and present transmission

10 power.

5

[0064] Moreover, the mobiles station and the base station according to the embodiments may be referred to as "UE" and "Node-B."

[0065] Moreover, although cases have been described with 15 the embodiments above where the present invention is configured by hardware, the present invention may be implemented by software.

[0066] Each function block employed in the description of the aforementioned embodiment may typically be

20 implemented as an LSI constituted by an integrated circuit. These may be individual chips or partially or totally contained on a single chip. "LSI" is adopted here but this may also be referred to as "IC," "system LSI," "super LSI" or "ultra LSI" depending on differing extents of

25 integration.

[0067] Further, the method of circuit integration is not limited to LSI's, and implementation using dedicated

23

circuitry or general purpose processors is also possible. After LSI manufacture, utilization of an FPGA (Field Programmable Gate Array) or a reconfigurable processor where connections and settings of circuit cells within

- 5 an LSI can be reconfigured is also possible. [0068] Further, if integrated circuit technology comes out to replace LSI's as a result of the advancement of semiconductor technology or a derivative other technology, it is naturally also possible to carry out function block
- 10 integration using this technology. Application of biotechnology is also possible.

[0069] The disclosure of Japanese Patent Application No.2006-076995, filed on March 20, 2006, including the specification, drawings and abstract, is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Industrial Applicability

15

[0070] The present invention is suitable for use in transmission of uplink common channels including a RACH.

24

CLAIMS

 A radio communication mobile station apparatus comprising:

a selecting section that selects one code sequence 5 from a base code sequence associated with control information to be reported and a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the associated base code sequence, or from a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the base code sequence associated with the

10 control information to be reported; and

a transmitting section that transmits the selected code sequence in a random access channel.

2. The radio communication mobile station apparatus according to claim 1, further comprising a table in which a plurality of pieces of control information are provided in association with the plurality of base code sequences and the plurality of derived code sequences derived from the plurality of base code sequences on a per base code sequence basis,

wherein the selecting section selects the one of the code sequences with reference to the table based on the control information to be reported.

25 3. The radio communication mobile station apparatus according to claim 1, further comprising a table in which one of the plurality of pieces of control information

25

is provided in association with one base code sequence and the plurality of derived code sequences derived from said one base code sequence,

wherein the selecting section selects the one of 5 the code sequences with reference to the table based on the control information to be reported.

4. The radio communication mobile station apparatus according to claim 1, further comprising a table in which 10 one of the plurality of pieces of control information is provided in association with the plurality of base code sequences and all of the derived code sequences derived from at least one of said plurality of base code sequence;

15 wherein the selecting section selects the one of the code sequences with reference to the table based on the control information to be reported.

5. The radio communication mobile station apparatus according to claim 1, further comprising a table in which a plurality of pieces of control information are provided in association with respective numbers of base code sequences or respective numbers of derived code sequences derived from the base code sequences,

wherein the selecting section selects the one of the code sequences with reference to the table based on the control information to be reported. 2F06320-PCT

5

26

6. The radio communication mobile station apparatus according to claim 5, wherein, in the table, control information of a higher rate of occurrence is provided in association with more base code sequences or more derived code sequences.

7. The radio communication mobile station apparatus according to claim 6, further comprising a control section 10 that changes the number of base code sequences or the number of the derived code sequences associated with pieces of control information according to changes of the rate of occurrence.

- 15 8. The radio communication mobile station apparatus according to claim 1, wherein the derived code sequences are generated by cyclically shifting the base code sequence.
- 9. The radio communication mobile station apparatus according to claim 1, wherein the base code sequence comprises a generalized chirp-like sequence.

10. The radio communication mobile station apparatus 25 according to claim 1, wherein the base code sequence comprises a constant amplitude zero auto-correlation sequence. 2F06320-PCT

27

11. A radio communication method comprising the steps of:

selecting one code sequence from a base code sequence associated with control information to be reported and a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the associated base code sequence, or from a plurality of derived code sequences derived from the base code sequence associated with the control information to be reported;

10 and

transmitting the selected code sequence in a random access channel.

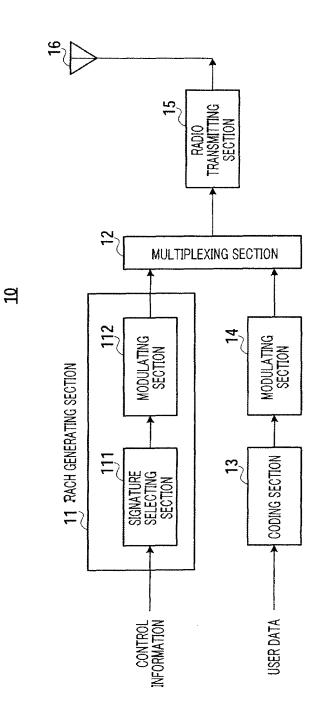
2F06320-PCT

28

ABSTRACT

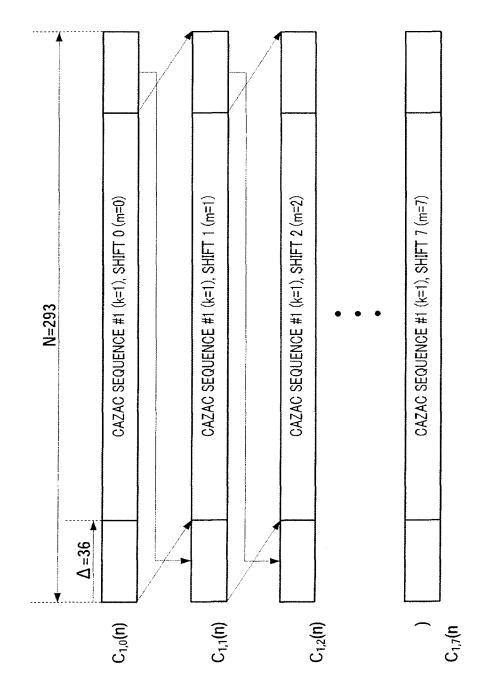
Provided is a mobile station capable of effectively reporting control information in RACH. In the mobile station, a signature selection unit (111) selects one 5 of different code sequences as a signature according to inputted control information and a modulation unit (112) modulates a signature (code sequence). In a table provided in the signature selection unit (111), for control information '000', CAZAC sequence #1 as a basic 10 code sequence and a derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 derived from the CAZAC sequence #1 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of the CAZAC sequence #1 respectively correspond to signatures #1 to #8. Moreover, for control information '001', CAZAC sequence #2 as a basic code 15 sequence and a derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 derived from CAZAC sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of the CAZAC sequence #2 respectively 20 correspond to the signatures #9 to #16.











RECEIVED QUALITY	CONTROL INFORMATION
SINR<-5dB	000
-5dB≦SINR< 0dB	001
0dB≦SINR< 5dB	010
$5dB \leq SINR < 10dB$	011
$10dB \leq SINR < 15dB$	100
15dB≦SINR<20dB	101
20 dB \leq SINR $<$ 25dB	110
25dB≦S I NR	111

FIG.3

CONTROL INFORMATION	CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER: k	SHIFT: m	SIGNATURE NUMBER
		0	#1
000	44.4	1	#2
000	#1	:	÷
		7	#8
		0	#9
001	#2	1	#10
001	#2.	:	
		7	#16
		0	#17
010	#3	1	#18
010	#5	:	:
	······································	7	#24
		0	#25
011	#4	1	#26
	11 - 1	: :	:
		7	#32
	100 #5	0	#33
100		1	#34
100	<i>#</i> V	:	:
			#40
		0	#41
101	#6	1	#42
101	<i>#</i> 0	:	:
		7	#48
		0	#49
110	#7	1	#50
110	π	:	:
		7	#56
		0	#57
111	#8	1	#58
111	#0	:	:
		7	#64

TABLE

CONTROL INFORMATION	CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER: k	SHIFT: m
000	#1	0~7
001	#2	0~7
010	#3	0~7
011	#4	0~7
100	#5	0~7
101	#6	0~7
110	#7	0~7
111	#8	0~7

TABLE

			TME	
CAZAC SEQUENCE #1, SHIFT 0	CAZAC SEQUENCE #1, SHIFT 3	CAZAC SEQUENCE #1, SHIFT 7	CAZAC SEQUENCE #2, SHIFT 2	
MOBILE STATION A (CONTROL INFORMATION: 000)	MOBILE STATION B (CONTROL INFORMATION: 000)	MOBILE STATION C (CONTROL INFORMATION: 000)	MOBILE STATION D (CONTROL INFORMATION: 001)	

7/11

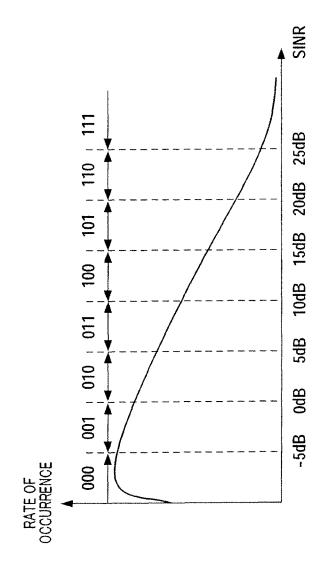


FIG.7

CONTROL INFORMATION	CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER: k	SHIFT: m
000		0~ 7
001	#1	8~15
010	# I	16~23
011		24~31
100		0 ~ 7
101	#0	8~15
110	#2	16~23
111		24~31
		f

TABLE

- Q /	1	1
J/	E	- 1

CONTROL INFORMATION	CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER: k	SHIFT: m	SIGNATURE NUMBER
		0	#1
		1	#2
		2	#3
	44.4	3	#4
	#1	4	#5
		5	#6
000		6	#7
000		7	#8
		0	#9
		1	#10
		2	#11
	#0	3	#12
	#2	4	#13
		5	#14
		6	#15
		7 #16	#16
		0	#17
		1	#18
001		2	#19
001	40	3	#20
	#3	4	#21
		5	#22
		6	#23
		7	#24
•	· ·	•	*
:		:	•
:		0	#57
		1	#58
		2	#59
101		3	#60
	#8	4	#61
		5	#62
111	•	6	#63
-		7	#64

TABLE

10/11

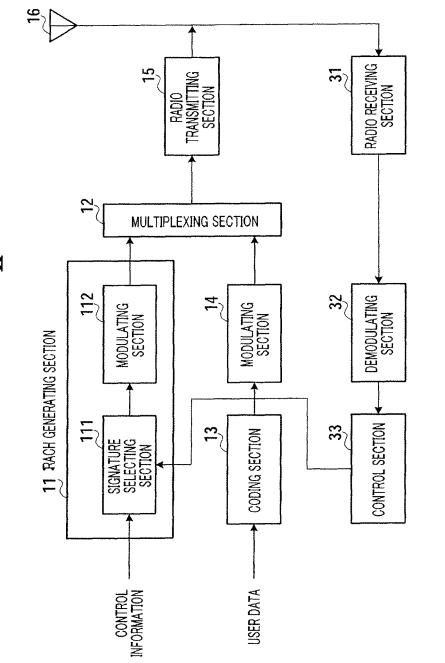


FIG.10

30

11/11

CONTROL INFORMATION	CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER: k	SHIFT: m	SIGNATURE NUMBER	
		0	#1	
		1	#2	
		2	#3	
	TT 4	3	#4	
	#1	4	#5	
		5	#6	
		6	#7	
		7	#8	
000		0	#9	
		1	#10	
		2	#11	
		3	#12	
	#2	4	#13	
		5	#14	
		6	#15]
		7	#16	
		0	#17	y .
		1	#18	
		2	#19	
001		3	#20	
	#3	4	#21	
		5	#22	
		6	#23	Ă
•		7	#24	
:	<			J
•		•	•	
		0	#57	
		1	#58	
	ľ	2	#59	
101		3	#60	
	#8	4	#61	
	ļ.	5	#62	
111		6	#63	
	h	7	#64	
	TABLE			





MEI Form -2.1, (Sep, 2007)

	P044766-01	Application Serial No
Japan Firm Name: _	WASHIDA & ASSOCIATES	Japan Firm Ref:2F06320-US-P
US Firm Name:	DW	US Firm Ref.

Page 51 of 357

DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR U.S. PATENT APPLICATION

(a) 📕 Original

(c) Substitute (d) PCT (e) Design

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that, my residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name; and I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural inventors are named below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention antitled:

Title	of Invention:
RA	DIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

which is described and claimed in (if the following box is not checked, the specification of which is attached hereto); I. For we when coordinate this Declaration prior to U.S. application films day

(b) C Supplemental

(f)	the attached specification, or	******* ******************************			
	Z. For	use when submitting this De	claration after U.S. application filing d	ah:	
(g)	the specification in the U.S. Application:	Application No. ((femalable)		filed on: (mus is start)	
		and with amendm	nents (if applicable):	filed on	,or
_	3. For PCT-US national entry und	er \$5 U.S.C. 371 (for use w)	en filing this Declaration before and afte	r the U.S. notional entr	y date)
(h)	the specification in the International Application:	PCT Application No.	PCT/JP2007/055695	filed on: (PCT films 4)	March 20, 2007,
104	(Check har only for US national any under 35 U.S.C. 371.) and with amendments (if applicable): filed on:				

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment(s) referred to above.

I acknowledge my duty to disclose to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 (a-d), §172, or §385(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or §385(a) of any PCT international application which designated at least one country other than the United States of America, listed below, and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or of any PCT international application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

COUNTRY	APPLICATION NO.	DATE OF FILING	PRIORITY CLAIMED
JAPAN	2006-076995	March 20, 2006	Yes

- Additional foreign or international application numbers are listed on a supplemental priority sheet attached hereto.

2.1

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code §119(e) of any United States Provisional application(s) listed below.

APPLICATION NO.	U.S. PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FILING DATE

Additional U.S. provisional application numbers are listed on a supplemental priority sheet attached hereto.

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code §120 of any United States application(s), or §365(C) of any PCT international application designating the United States of America, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT international application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

APPLICATION NO.	U.S. FILING DATE	STATUS: PATENTED, PENDING, ABANDONED

D Additional U.S. or international application numbers are listed on a supplemental priority sheet attached hereto.

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the attorneys and agents associated with U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Number identified below to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith, and direct that all correspondence be addressed to that customer number.

I hereby authorize the U.S. attorneys and agents associated with the customer number to accept and follow instructions from Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., and any affiliated or subsidiary company thereof, received via their corporate representatives and/or their foreign patent attorneys or agents, if any, as to any action to be taken in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office regarding this application without direct communication between the U.S. attorneys or agents and myself.

Direct Correspondence to:

CUSTOMER NUMBER 52989

I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Full Name of Sole or First	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	SIGNATURE D	ATE OF SIGNATURE
inventor	Daichi IMAMURA		Daichi Imaoura	August 29. 2008
Residence & Citizenship	CITY, STATE or COU Kanagawa, JAPAN			CITIZENSHIP JAPAN
Post office address	ADDRESS	CITY	STATE OR COUNTRY	ZIP CODE
	c/o Matsushita Ele	ctric Industrial (Co., Ltd.	
	1006, Oaza Kadom	a, Kadoma-shi,	Osaka, Japan 571-8501	
	1006, Oaza Kadom	a, Kadoma-shi,	Osaka, Japan 571-8501	
Full Name of	FIRST NAME	a, Kadoma-shi,		ATE OF SIGNATURE
Full Name of Second Inventor			SIGNATURE D	ATE OF SIGNATURE
	FIRST NAME Sadaki FUTAGi CITY, STATE or COU	LAST NAME	SIGNATURE D	Sep. 2. 200 8 CITZENSHIP
Second Inventor	FIRST NAME Sadaki FUTAGI	LAST NAME	SIGNATURE D	Sep. 2. 2008
Second Inventor	FIRST NAME Sadaki FUTAGi CITY, STATE or COU	LAST NAME	SIGNATURE D	Sep. 2. 200 8 CITZENSHIP JAPAN
Second Inventor Residence & Citizenship	FIRST NAME Sadaki FUTAGi CITY, STATE or COU Ishikawa, JAPAN ADDRESS	LAST NĂME NTRY CITY	signature D. Lodahi Futagi	Sep. 2. 200 8 CITZENSHIP JAPAN

í

INVENTOR (s)

Full Name of Third Inventor	FIRST NAME LAS Atsushi MATSUMOTO	ST NAME Axsustri	SIGNATURE I Matsumete	Sep. 2, 2018
Residence & Citizenship	CITY, STATE or COUNTRY Ishikawa, JAPAN			CITIZENSHIP JAPAN
Post office address	ADDRESS c/o Panasonic Mobile C 5, Akedori 2-chome, izu		STATE OR COUNTR ns R&D Lab. Co., Ltd. -shi, Miyagi, Japan 981-3206	Y ZIP CODE

Full Name of Fourth Inventor	FIRST NAME Takashi IWAI	LAST NAME Jakoshi	SIGNATURE I	Sate of Signature -
Residence & Citizenship	CITY, STATE or Co Ishikawa, JAPAN			CITIZENSHIP JAPAN
Post office address			STATE OR COUNTR ons R&D Lab. Co., Ltd. il-shi, Miyagi, Japan 981-3206	Y ZIP CODE

Full Name of Fifth Inventor	FIRST NAME Tomofumi TAKATA	LAST NAME Yomobumi		Sep. 2, 200 2
Residence & Citizenship	CITY, STATE or COUN Ishikawa, JAPAN	TRY		CITIZENSHIP JAPAN
Post office address		CITY le Communications I , izumi-ku, Sendai-sh	STATE OR COUNTR R&D Lab. Co., Ltd. i, Miyagi Japan 961-3206	Y ZIP CODE

Full Name of Sixth Inventor	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	SIGNATURE D	ATE OF SIGNATURE
Residence & Citizenship	CITY, STATE or C	OUNTRY	······	CITIZENSHIP
Post office address	ADDRESS	СГГҮ	STATE OR COUNTRY	ZIP CODE
Post office address	ADDRESS	CITY	STATE OR COUNTRY	(ZIP

Full Name of Seventh Inventor	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	SIGNATURE DI	ATE OF SIGNATURE
Residence & Citizenship	CITY, STATE or C	OUNTRY		CITIZENSHIP
Post office address	ADDRESS CITY		STATE OR COUNTRY	ZIP CODE

Full Name of Eighth Inventor	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	SIGNATURE D	ATE OF SIGNATURE
Residence & Citizenship	CITY, STATE or C	OUNTRY		CITIZENSHIP
Post office address	ADDRESS	CITY	STATE OR COUNTRY	ZIP CODE

D Check if additional paper(s) is/are attached. Total of _____3 ___pages are submitted.

,

Ð

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of

Inventors: Daichi IMAMURA, et al.

Appln. No.: New National Phase Patent Application

Filed: September 18, 2008

For: RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

CLAIM FOR PRIORITY

Assistant Commissioner of Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

Dear Sir:

The benefit of the filing date of the following prior foreign application filed in the following foreign country is hereby requested for the above-identified application and the priority provided in 35 USC 119 is hereby claimed:

Japanese Appln. No. 2006-076995 March 20, 2006 (JP)

The International Bureau received the priority document within the time limit, as evidenced by the attached copy of the PCT/IB/304.

It is requested that the file of this application be marked to indicate that the requirements of 35 USC 119 have been fulfilled and that the Patent and Trademark Office kindly acknowledge receipt of this document.

Respectfully submitted,

/James Edward Ledbetter/

Date: September 18, 2008

James E. Ledbetter Registration No. 28,732

JEL/att

ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 009289-08201

Dickinson Wright PLLC 1901 L Street, N.W., Suite 800 Washington, D.C. 20036-3506 Telephone: 202.457.0160 Facsimile: 202.659.1559 Page 56 of 357

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU						
РСТ	To:					
NOTIFICATION CONCERNING SUBMISSION OR TRANSMITTAL OF PRIORITY DOCUMENT	WASHIDA, Kimihito 5th Floor, Shintoshicenter Bldg., 24-1, Tsurumaki 1-chome, Tama-shi, Tokyo 2060034					
(PCT Administrative Instructions, Section 411)	JAPON					
Date of mailing (day/month/year) 01 June 2007 (01.06.2007)						
Applicant's or agent's file reference P044766P0	IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION					
International application No. PCT/JP2007/055695	International filing date (day/month/year) 20 March 2007 (20.03.2007)					
International publication date (day/month/year) Not yet published	Priority date (day/month/year) 20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)					
Applicant MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC INI	DUSTRIAL CO., LTD. et al					
 By means of this Form, which replaces any previously issued notification concerning submission or transmittal of documents, the applicant is hereby notified of the date of receipt by the International Bureau of the priority document(s) relater application(s) whose priority is claimed. Unless otherwise indicated by the letters "NR", in the right-hand column o asterisk appearing next to a date of receipt, the priority document concerned was submitted or transmitted to the International in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b). (If applicable) The letters "NR" appearing in the right-hand column denote a priority document which, on the date of ma this Eorm, had not yet been received by the International Bureau under Rule 17.1(a) or (b). Where, under Rule 17.1(r) or (b). Where, under Rule 17.1(c) which priority document within the applicant to the receiving Office or the International Bureau, but the applicant submit the priority document within the applicable time limit under that Rule, the attention of the applicant is directed 17.1(c) which provides that no designated Office may disregard the priority claim concerned before giving the applic opportunity, upon entry into the national phase, to furnish the priority document within a time limit which is reasonable uncircumstances. (If applicable)An asterisk (*) appearing next to a date of receipt, in the right-hand column, denotes a priority document was rubmitted or transmitted to the International Bureau but not in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b) (the priority document was submitted or transmitted to the International Bureau but not in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b) (the priority document was submitted receiving Office after the applicable time limit under Rule 17.1(b)). Even though the priority document was submitted or the date of the dational phase, to furnish the priority claim concerned before giving the applicant an opportunity, upo into the national phase, to furnish the priority claim concerned before giving th						
34, chemin des Colombettes	Authorized officer					
1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland	Masashi Honda Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70					
Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Felephone No. +41 22 338 74 08					
'orm PCT/IB/304 (October 2005)	1/C9R44URD0					

Page 57 of 357

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of

Inventors: Daichi IMAMURA, et al.

Appln. No.: New National Phase Patent Application

Filed: September 18, 2008

For: RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Assistant Commissioner of Patents Washington, DC 20231

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to Rules 56 and 99, Applicants hereby call the attention of the Patent Office to the art listed on the attached Form PTO 1449.

Copies of the art cited in the International Search Report (ISR), which issued by the JPO, are made available to the U.S. examiner in the national stage application, pursuant to MPEP 1893.03(g), and therefore copies of such are not submitted herewith.

The art cited in the ISR is listed on the attached PTO-1449 for an indication of consideration by the examiner.

Copies of any other references listed on the PTO-1449, besides those cited in the ISR and U.S. patent documents, are submitted herewith.

Applicants present this art so that the Patent Office may, in the first instance, determine any relevancy thereof to the presently claimed invention, see <u>Beckman Instruments, Inc. v.</u> <u>Chemtronics, Inc.</u>, 439 F.2d 1369, 1380, 165 USPQ 355, 364 (5th Cir. 1970). Also see Patent Office Rules 104 and 106. Applicants respectfully request that this art be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application and made of record herein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue herefrom.

Respectfully submitted,

/James Edward Ledbetter/

Date: September 18, 2008

James E. Ledbetter Registration No. 28,732

JEL/att

ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 009289-08201

Dickinson Wright PLLC 1901 L Street, N.W., Suite 800 Washington, D.C. 20036-3506 Telephone: 202.457.0160 Facsimile: 202.659.1559

Page 59 of 357

SUBS	TITUTE FOR FORM P		ATTY. DOCKET NO.		SERIAL NO.		
U.S. D€	epartment of Commerce	e Patent and T	rademark Office	009289-0820	1	New Patent Application	
	INFORMATIC	SURE	APPLICANT				
	STATEMENT	CANT	Daichi IMAM		URA, et al.		
	(Use several s	sary)	FILING DATE September 18, 2008		GROUP Unassigned		
				INT DOCUMENTS			
EXAMIN ER DOCUMENT NUMBER DATE NAME			CORRESPONDENT	(inse	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? art page and line number where cited}		
	6 859 445	2/2005	Moon		İ		

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CORRESPONDENT	TRANSLATION?	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? (insert page and line number where cited)
01/05050	1/2001	wo	US 6 859 445		
 <u> </u>					
 					·····
 			~ 		

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC?
International Search Report dated June 5, 2007.	
3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060046, NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure in E-UTRA Uplink," Helsinki, Finland, 23-25 January, 2006.	Page 2, line 20 (also cited in ISR)
3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060047, NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Random Access Transmission in E-UTRA Uplink," Helsinki, Finland 23–25 January, 2006, pages 1-8.	Page 2, line 16
3GPP TS 25.214 V6.7.1 (2005-12), 3 rd Generation Partnership Project; Technical Specification Group Radio Access Network; Physical Layer Procedures (FDD) (Release 6), December, 2005, pages 1-60.	
3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060480, Qualcomm, "Principles of RACH," Denver, USA, 13-17 February, 2006, pages 1-7.	Page 2, line 24

EXAMINER: Initial if citation is considered, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

(Form PTO-1449 [6-4])

1

Page 60 of 357

Electronic Patent	Арр	lication Fee	e Transmit	tal	
Application Number:					· · ·
Filing Date:					
Title of Invention:	1	DIO COMMUNICAT MMUNICATION ME		TION APPARATUS	S AND RADIO
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Dai	chi IMAMURA			
Filer:	Jan	nes Edward Ledbet	ter/Fatou Sonko		
Attorney Docket Number:	009	9289-08201			
Filed as Large Entity					
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing	J Fee	5			
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:					
National Stage Fee		1631	1	310	310
Natl Stage Search Fee - Report provided		1642	1	410	410
National Stage Exam - all other cases		1633	1	210	210
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				

	age 62 of 357
Electronic Ac	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	3968150
Application Number:	12293530
International Application Number:	PCT/JP2007/055695
Confirmation Number:	2058
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi IMAMURA
Customer Number:	52989
Filer:	James Edward Ledbetter
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	009289-08201
Receipt Date:	18-SEP-2008
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	18:10:40
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

Payment information:

Submitted with	Payment	yes			
Payment Type		Credit Card			
Payment was su	ccessfully received in RAM	\$930			
RAM confirmation	on Number	3352			
Deposit Accoun	t				
Authorized User			1.2.500		
File Listing:					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

Page	63	of	357	'

		- Page 03 01 357			1
1	Transmittal of New Application	TRANS.PDF	131029	no	3
			cf348f6316ae0ac43d2706a8aead810bd80c e9ce		
Warnings:					
Information	: 	ş			.
2	Application Data Sheet	ADS.PDF	255081	no	5
			50f900f5df79ecfe3f1d5d94f09e1426c16ae 59b		
Warnings:	WANGLAN II DE LIN MAN MAN MAN AM II				
Information					
This is not an l	JSPTO supplied ADS fillable form	F			1
3		SPEC.PDF	911083	yes	39
			b1022cbffa801f0f558816e502d1d874544a 8f79		
	Multip	art Description/PDF files	in .zip description		
	Document De	scription	Start	E	nd
	Specificat	ion	1		23
	Claims		24		27
	Abstrac	t	28		28
	Drawings-only black and	white line drawings	29		39
Warnings:					
Information	•				
4	Oath or Declaration filed	Dec.PDF	150345	no	3
•			3eb4771f27be3d86f7de8fa1f3c41d6af04d 9c74	no	,
Warnings:					
Information	:				
5	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	CFP.PDF	84500	no	3
			4f1917aSfe4f1Sbae5e1acd0a3aa4854f9d3 bb90		3
Warnings:					
Information	•				
6	Information Disclosure Statement Letter	IDS.PDF	169065	no	5
~			c02e3d7e957b7a4f10955c1d5577db814a2 0c6d5		
Warnings:					
Information					
7	NPL Documents	NPL1.PDF	334836	no	8
,			70fd11696cfd2c82adbf6a55410cce822ab2t 875		

		Page 64 01 357			
Information:					
8	NPL Documents	NPL2.PDF	2994833	no	60
0	NFL Documents	NFLZ.FUF	11e771e363ab16d1c3b07bfb87e0964f5adf ff90		
Warnings:				4	
nformation:			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
9	NPL Documents		419845	no	_
2	Ni L Documents	NPL3.PDF	5848f5694e708030011b7b577ea7f182f752 0ddb	110	7
Warnings:	······································		·····	4	
Information:					
		5 . 6 . 16	33328		~
10	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	a22e8455ce49496790ace19cl2fa335e12fcl0 af99	no	2
Warnings:	1		<u> </u>	<u>i</u>	
Information:					
	dgement Receipt evidences receipt by the applicant, and including page		SPTO of the indicated		
characterized I Post Card, as d <u>New Applicatic</u> If a new applica 1.53(b)-(d) and Acknowledgen <u>National Stage</u> If a timely subr U.S.C. 371 and national stage <u>New Internatio</u> If a new interna	dgement Receipt evidences receipt by the applicant, and including page escribed in MPEP 503. <u>ons Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> ation is being filed and the applicati I MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR nent Receipt will establish the filing <u>of an International Application unc</u> mission to enter the national stage of other applicable requirements a Fo submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will <u>onal Application Filed with the USPT</u> ational application is being filed and al filing date (see PCT Article 11 and	on the noted date by the U e counts, where applicable. ion includes the necessary (3 1.54) will be issued in due date of the application. der 35 U.S.C. 371 of an international applicat rm PCT/DO/EO/903 indicat l be issued in addition to th <u>O as a Receiving Office</u> d the international applicat	SPTO of the indicated ISPTO of the indicated It serves as evidence components for a filing course and the date sl ion is compliant with t ing acceptance of the re Filing Receipt, in due tion includes the neces	documents of receipt s g date (see nown on th he condition application e course.	imilar to 37 CFR is ons of 3! as a

Page 65 of 357

(12)特許協力条約に基づいて公開された国際出願

(19) 世界知的所有権機関 国際事務局



(43) 国際公開日 2007 年9 月27 日 (27.09.2007)

H04B 1/707 (2006.01)

2007年3月20日(20.03.2007)

2006年3月20日(20.03.2006)

PCT/JP2007/055695

(51) 国際特許分類:

(21) 国際出願番号:

(25) 国際出願の言語:

(26) 国際公開の言語:

(30) 優先権データ:

0M

特願2006-076995

(22) 国際出願日:

H04Q 7/38 (2006.01)

- (10) 国際公開番号 WO 2007/108476 A1
- (72) 発明者;および
- (75) 発明者/出願人 (米国についてのみ): 今村 大地 (IMA-MURA, Daichi). 二木 貞樹 (FUTAGI, Sadaki). 松元 淳 志 (MATSUMOTO, Atsushi). 岩井 敬 (IWAI, Takashi). 高田 智史 (TAKATA, Tomofumi).
- (74) 代理人: 鷲田 公一 (WASHIDA, Kimihito); 〒2060034
 東京都多摩市鶴牧1丁目24-1新都市センタービル5階 Tokyo (JP).
- (81) 指定国 (表示のない限り、全ての種類の国内保護が可能): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL,

[続葉有]

(54) Title: RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION DEVICE AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

日本語

日本語

IP

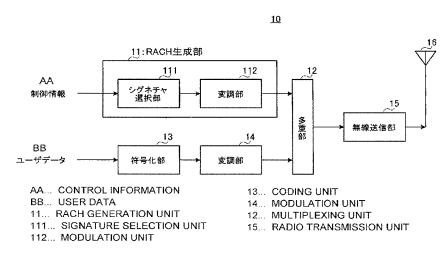
(54) 発明の名称: 無線通信移動局装置および無線通信方法

(71) 出願人(米国を除く全ての指定国について): 松下電

字門真1006番地 Osaka (JP).

器産業株式会社 (MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC INDUS-

TRIAL CO., LTD.) [JP/JP]; 〒5718501 大阪府門真市大



(57) Abstract: Provided is a mobile station capable of effectively reporting control information in RACH. In the mobile station, a signature selection unit (111) selects one of different code sequences as a signature according to inputted control information and a modulation unit (112) modulates a signature (code sequence). In a table provided in the signature selection unit (111), for control information '000', CAZAC sequence #1 as a basic code sequence and a derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 derived from the CAZAC sequence #1 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of the CAZAC sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of the CAZAC sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of the CAZAC sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of the CAZAC sequence #2 are set while being correlated to each other. The derived code sequence of shifts 0 to 7 of the CAZAC sequence #2 respectively correspond to the signatures #9 to #16.

(57) 要約: RACHにおける制御情報の通知を効率よく行うことができる移動局。この移動局において、シグネ チャ選択部(111)は入力される制御情報に応じて、互いに異なる複数の符号系列の中からいずれか1つの符 号系列をシグネチャとして選択し、変調部(112)はシグネチャ(符号系列)を変調する。シグネチャ選択部 (111)に備えられるテーブルでは、制御情報 '00

[続葉有]

WO 2007/108476 A1

SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) 指定国 (表示のない限り、全ての種類の広域保護が可能): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), ユーラシア (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), ヨーロッパ (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK,

TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

添付公開書類: — 国際調査報告書

2文字コード及び他の略語については、定期発行される 各PCTガゼットの巻頭に掲載されている「コードと略語 のガイダンスノート」を参照。

٨

^{0&#}x27;に対して、基本符号系列であるCAZAC系列#1およびCAZAC系列#1から派生したシフト0~7の派生 符号系列が対応付けて設定され、CAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の派生符号系列はそれぞれシグネチャ#1~ #8に対応する。また、制御情報'001'に対しては、基本符号系列であるCAZAC系列#2およびCAZAC 系列#2から派生したシフト0~7の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定され、CAZAC系列#2のシフト0~7の 派生符号系列はそれぞれシグネチャ#9~#16に対応する。

明細書

無線通信移動局装置および無線通信方法 技術分野

[0001] 本発明は、無線通信移動局装置および無線通信方法に関する。 背景技術

[0002] 現在、3GPP RAN LTE (Long Term Evolution)において、無線通信移動局装置(以下、移動局と省略する)から無線通信基地局装置(以下、基地局と省略する)への 初期アクセスにRACH(Random Access Channel)を用いることが検討されている(非 特許文献1参照)。RACHは、基地局への接続要求(Association Request)、基地局 への帯域割当要求(Resource Request)、および、上り送信タイミングの同期取得等を 行う際の初期アクセスに利用される。

[0003] RACH信号を送信する移動局は、RACH信号を送信する他の移動局と自局とを 区別するために、RACHにおいて、複数の互いに異なるシグネチャの中からいずれ か1つのシグネチャを選択して基地局へ送信する。

[0004] また、RACHでは複数の移動局から同時に複数のシグネチャが送信されることを考 慮し、それらのシグネチャを基地局にて分離・検出できるように、シグネチャとして、相 互相関が低く、かつ、自己相関が高い符号系列を用いることが検討されている。この ような特性を有する符号系列として、GCL系列(Generalized Chirp-like)の1つである CAZAC(Constant Amplitude Zero Auto-Correlation)系列が知られている(非特許 文献2参照)。

[0005] さらに、初期アクセス以降の処理遅延を減少させるために、移動局ID、RACH送 信理由、帯域割当要求情報(QoS情報やデータ量等)、および、下り回線での受信 品質情報等の制御情報をRACHにて通知することが検討されている(非特許文献3 参照)。

非特許文献1:3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060047, NTT DoCo Mo, NEC, Sharp, "Random Access Transmission in E-UTRA Uplink", Helsinki, Finla nd, 23-25 January, 2006 非特許文献2:3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060046, NTT DoCo Mo, NEC, Sharp, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure in E-UTRA Uplink", Helsinki , Finland, 23-25 January, 2006

非特許文献3:3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060480, Qualcomm, "Principles of RACH", Denver, USA, 13-17 February, 2006 発明の開示

発明が解決しようとする課題

- [0006] 現在、RACHにおける制御情報の通知方法については様々な検討がなされているところであり、RACHにおいて制御情報を効率よく通知することが強く求められている。
- [0007] 本発明の目的は、RACHにおける制御情報の通知を効率よく行うことができる移動 局および無線通信方法を提供することである。 課題を解決するための手段
- [0008] 本発明の移動局は、通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列およびその対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中、または、前記通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中から、いずれか1つの符号系列を選択する選択手段と、選択された符号系列をランダムアクセスチャネルにおいて送信する送信手段と、を具備する構成を採る。
- [0009] また、本発明の無線通信方法は、通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列 およびその対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中、または、 前記通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系 列の中から、いずれか1つの符号系列を選択し、その選択した符号系列をランダムア クセスチャネルにおいて送信するようにした。

発明の効果

- [0010] 本発明によれば、RACHにおける制御情報の通知を効率よく行うことができる。 図面の簡単な説明
- [0011] [図1]実施の形態1に係る移動局の構成を示すブロック図

[図2]実施の形態1に係るCAZAC系列
[図3]実施の形態1に係る制御情報
[図4]実施の形態1に係る参照テーブル(テーブル例1)
[図5]実施の形態1に係る参照テーブル(図4の参照テーブルの簡略版)
[図6]実施の形態1に係る制御情報多重例
[図7]実施の形態1に係る制御情報発生率
[図8]実施の形態1に係る参照テーブル(テーブル例2)
[図9]実施の形態2に係る参照テーブル(テーブル例3)
[図10]実施の形態3に係る移動局の構成を示すブロック図
[図11]実施の形態3に係る参照テーブル(テーブル例4)
発明を実施するための最良の形態

- [0012] 以下、本発明の実施の形態について、図面を参照して詳細に説明する。
- [0013] (実施の形態1) 本実施の形態に係る移動局10の構成を図1に示す。
- [0014] RACH生成部11は、シグネチャ選択部111および変調部112から構成され、以下のようにしてRACH信号を生成する。
- [0015] シグネチャ選択部111は、入力される制御情報に応じて、互いに異なる複数の符 号系列の中からいずれか1つの符号系列をシグネチャとして選択して変調部112に 出力する。シグネチャ選択(符号系列選択)の詳細については後述する。
- [0016] 変調部112は、シグネチャ(符号系列)を変調してRACH信号を生成し多重部12 に出力する。
- [0017] 一方、符号化部13は、ユーザデータを符号化して変調部14に出力する。
- [0018] 変調部14は、符号化後のユーザデータを変調して多重部12に出力する。
- [0019] 多重部12は、RACH信号とユーザデータとを時間多重して無線送信部15に出力 する。すなわち、多重部12は、RACH信号の送信完了後、ユーザデータを無線送 信部15に出力する。
- [0020] 無線送信部15は、RACH信号およびユーザデータに対しアップコンバート等の無線処理を行って、アンテナ16を介して基地局へ送信する。

- [0021] 次いで、シグネチャ選択(符号系列選択)の詳細について説明する。
- [0022] 本実施の形態では、シグネチャ(符号系列)としてGCL系列またはCAZAC系列を 用いる。
- [0023] GCL系列C_k(n)は、式(1)および式(2)により与えられる。また、GCL系列は自己 相関が高くかつ相互相関が低い符号系列であり、一定振幅の周波数応答特性を有 する。ここで、Nは任意の整数で系列長を表す。また、kは1からN-1までのいずれ かの整数である。また、nは、系列長Nのうちのn番目であることを示し、OからN-1ま でのいずれかの整数である。そして、式(1)および式(2)により与えられるGCL系列 が基本符号系列となる。

[数1]

$$C_{k}(n) = \alpha \cdot \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N} \left(\beta \cdot n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right)\right) \quad N \text{が奇数の場合} \quad \cdots 式 (1)$$

[数2]

$$C_{k}(n) = \alpha \cdot \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N} \left(\beta \cdot n + \frac{n^{2}}{2}\right)\right) \quad N$$
が偶数の場合 …式 (2)

[0024] ここで、相互相関が低いGCL系列を数多く得るために、系列長Nは奇数かつ素数 とするのが好ましい。そこで、系列長Nを奇数とした場合、式(1)により与えられる基 本符号系列を式(3)に従って巡回シフトさせることにより、1つの基本符号系列C_k(n) から互いに巡回シフト数が異なる複数の派生符号系列C_{k,m}(n)を得ることができる。 [数3]

$$C_{k,m}(n) = \alpha \cdot \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N} \left(\beta \cdot (n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N + \frac{(n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N \cdot ((n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N+1)}{2}\right)\right)$$

....式 (3)

[0025] そして、式(1)~式(3)において $\alpha = \beta = 1$ としたときのGCL系列がCAZAC系列 となり、CAZAC系列はGCL系列の中でも最も相互相関が低い符号系列となる。つ まり、CAZAC系列C_k(n)の基本符号系列は式(4)および式(5)により与えられ、系 列長Nを奇数とした場合、式(4)により与えられる基本符号系列を式(6)に従って巡 回シフトさせることにより、CAZAC系列においても、GCL系列同様、1つの基本符号系列C_k(n)から互いに巡回シフト数が異なる複数の派生符号系列C_{k,m}(n)を得ることができる。

[数4]

$$C_{k}(n) = \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left(n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right)\right) \quad N が奇数の場合 …式 (4)$$

[数5]

$$C_k(n) = \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left(n + \frac{n^2}{2}\right)\right)$$
 Nが偶数の場合 …式 (5)

[数6]

$$C_{k,m}(n) = \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N} \left((n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N + \frac{(n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N \cdot ((n+m\cdot\Delta) \mod N+1)}{2} \right) \right)$$

.... \vec{x}_{k} (6)

- [0026] 以下、シグネチャ(符号系列)としてCAZAC系列を用いた場合を一例として説明す るが、上記説明からシグネチャ(符号系列)としてGCL系列を用いた場合も本発明を 同様に実施できることは明らかである。
- [0027] 図2に、CAZAC系列において、系列長N=293、巡回シフト量(Cyclic shift value) Δ=36、k=1とした場合に、同一基本符号系列(CAZAC系列#1)から生成可能 な巡回シフト数m=0~7(シフト0~7)の8つの派生符号系列C_{1,0}(n)~C_{1,7}(n)を示 す。k=2以上でも、同様に、同一基本符号系列からそれぞれ8つの派生符号系列が 生成可能である。よって、基本符号系列としてCAZAC系列#1~#8を用いる場合 は、合計64の符号系列をシグネチャとして利用することができる。なお、基本符号系 列とシフトOの派生符号系列とは同一のものになる。また、巡回シフト量Δは、シグネ チャの最大伝搬遅延時間より大きく設定する必要がある。これは、複数の移動局から 同時に複数のシグネチャが送信された場合に、遅延波の遅延時間が巡回シフト量Δ を超えると、基地局において、遅延時間が大きいシグネチャを受信したのか、シフト 量が互いに異なるシグネチャを受信したのかのいずれであるかの判断が困難となり、

その結果、基地局においてシグネチャの誤検出が発生してしまうからである。この最 大伝搬遅延時間は、セル半径、つまり移動局と基地局との間の最大伝搬経路長に依 存する。

- [0028] そして、本実施の形態では、このようにして得られるCAZAC系列の基本符号系列 および派生符号系列を制御情報に対応付けてシグネチャとして用いる。
- [0029] シグネチャ選択部111には、例えば図3に示すような受信品質情報が制御情報とし て入力される。制御情報 '000' ~ '111' はそれぞれ図3に示す受信品質: SINRに 対応し、制御情報 '000' ~ '111' のいずれか1つが通知すべき制御情報としてシグ ネチャ選択部111に入力される。
- [0030] シグネチャ選択部111は、図4に示すテーブルを備え、入力された通知すべき制御 情報に基づいて図4に示すテーブルを参照していずれか1つのシグネチャ(符号系 列)を選択する。
- [0031] このテーブルでは、図4に示すように、制御情報'000'~'111'に対し、基本符号 系列であるCAZAC系列#1~#8およびCAZAC系列#1~#8からそれぞれ派 生したシフト0~7の派生符号系列がCAZAC系列#1~#8毎に対応付けて設定さ れている。なお、図4に示すテーブルを簡略化して示したものが図5である。
- [0032] 図4に示すテーブルおいて、例えば、制御情報、000、に対しては、基本符号系列 であるCAZAC系列#1およびCAZAC系列#1から派生したシフト0~7の派生符 号系列が対応付けて設定されている。そして、CAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の派生 符号系列はそれぞれシグネチャ#1~#8に対応する。また、制御情報、001、に対し ては、基本符号系列であるCAZAC系列#2およびCAZAC系列#2から派生した シフト0~7の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されている。そして、CAZAC系列# 2のシフト0~7の派生符号系列はそれぞれシグネチャ#9~#16に対応する。制御 情報、010、、111、についても同様である。つまり、本実施の形態では、1つの制御 情報に対し、1つの基本符号系列およびその1つの同一基本符号系列から派生した 互いに異なる複数の派生符号系列が対応付けられている。また、互いに異なる64個 の符号系列に対し、シグネチャ#1~#64が対応付けられている。
- [0033] そして、シグネチャ選択部111は、例えば通知すべき制御情報として'000'が入力

された場合は、CAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の符号系列の中からいずれか1つの 符号系列をシグネチャとして選択する。基本符号系列とシフト0の派生符号系列とは 同一のものとなるため、つまりシグネチャ選択部111は、通知すべき制御情報に対応 する基本符号系列およびその対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号 系列の中、または、通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数 の派生符号系列の中から、いずれか1つの符号系列をシグネチャとして選択すると言 える。

- [0034] よって、本実施の形態によれば、移動局は、RACHでの制御情報の通知にあたり、 シグネチャを制御情報としても利用するため、シグネチャの他に別途制御情報を送 信する必要がなくなる。また、シグネチャを受信した基地局では、シグネチャを検出す ることにより、同時に制御情報も検出することができる。このように、本実施の形態によ れば、RACHにおける制御情報の通知を効率よく行うことができる。
- [0035] なお、本実施の形態では、複数の移動局が同一の制御情報を同時に送信する場合を考慮し、シグネチャ選択部111は、入力された制御情報に対応する8つの符号系列の中からいずれか1つの符号系列をランダムに選択するのが好ましい。例えば、シグネチャ選択部111は、制御情報'000'が入力された場合には、複数の移動局が同一の制御情報'000'を同時に通知することを考慮し、制御情報'000'に対応するCAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の符号系列(シグネチャ#1~#8)の中からいずれか1つをランダムに選択するのが好ましい。このようにランダムに選択することにより、複数の移動局が同一の制御情報を同時に送信する場合でも、各移動局にて同一の符号系列が選択される確率が減少するため、基地局にて各移動局から送信されたシグネチャを分離・検出できる確率を高めることができる。
- [0036] また、シグネチャ選択部111は、予め用意された符号系列(ここでは#1~#64の6 4個の符号系列)の中から通知すべき制御情報に対応する符号系列を選択する構成 としてもよいし、または、通知すべき制御情報に対応するCAZAC系列番号kおよび シフト数mを選択して、その都度式(6)より符号系列C_{km}(n)を生成する構成としても よい。いずれの構成を採っても、結果として、シグネチャ選択部111は、通知すべき 制御情報に基づいていずれか1つのシグネチャ(符号系列)を選択することになる。

7

- [0037] ここで、同一の基本符号系列から上記のようにして派生した複数の派生符号系列 は完全に直交しており、それらの相互相関はゼロになる。
- [0038] 一方で、複数の基本符号系列間での相互相関は比較的低いが、それらは完全に は直交しておらずそれらの相互相関はゼロとはならない。異なる基本符号系列から 派生した派生符号系列間でも同様である。
- [0039] つまり、同一の基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列間での相互相関は 、複数の基本符号系列間での相互相関、および、異なる基本符号系列から派生した 派生符号系列間での相互相関よりも低いという特徴がある。
- [0040] よって、図4に示すテーブルでは、例えば制御情報、000、に対応するCAZAC系 列#1と制御情報、001、に対応するCAZAC系列#2とにおいて、CAZAC系列#1 のシフト0~7の符号系列間での相互相関は、CAZAC系列#1とCAZAC系列#2 との間の相互相関、および、CAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の符号系列とCAZAC 系列#2のシフト0~7の符号系列との間の相互相関よりも低くなる。つまり、図4に示 すような対応を採ることにより、同一制御情報間での相互相関を、異なる制御情報間 での相互相関よりも低くすることができる。
- [0041] よって、図6に示すように、複数の移動局(移動局A~C)から同時に同一の制御情報('000')が通知され、RACHにおいて複数のシグネチャが多重される場合でも、同一の基本符号系列(CAZAC系列#1)から派生した互いに異なるシフト数(シフト 0,3,7)の符号系列がシグネチャとして多重される場合には、シグネチャ間での符号 間干渉は理想的にはゼロとなり、多重数が増加しても、多重がなされない場合と比較 して基地局でのシグネチャの分離・検出性能はほとんど劣化しない。
- [0042] 一方で、図6に示すように、異なる制御情報('001')を通知する移動局(移動局D) が存在する場合には、異なる基本符号系列(CAZAC系列#2)から派生した符号系 列(シフト2)がシグネチャとして多重されるため、基地局でのシグネチャの分離・検出 性能は多重数が増えるほど劣化してしまう。
- [0043] よって、本実施の形態は、複数の移動局から同時に同一の制御情報が通知される 場合に特に有効である。そして、各制御情報の発生率に偏りがあるほど、ある特定の 同一の制御情報が複数の移動局から同時に通知される可能性が高くなる。

9

- [0044] 例えば、セル内に駅等が存在し、セル内の特定の箇所にいつも多数の移動局が存 在するような状況では、その特定の箇所に位置する多数の移動局では受信品質が ほぼ同一になると考えられるため、ある特定の同一の制御情報の発生率が高く、その 特定の同一の制御情報が多数の移動局から同時に通知される可能性が高くなる。
- [0045] また、移動局での受信品質は基地局が位置するセル中心ほど高く、セル中心から 離れるに従って徐々に低くなる。また、セル中心から離れるほど面積は増加する。よ って、移動局がセル内に一様に分布しているような状況では、図7に示すように、より 低い受信品質(SINR)ほど発生率が高く、より低い受信品質(SINR)を示す制御情 報を通知する移動局ほどより多く存在すると考えられる。よって、このような状況では、 より低い受信品質を示す制御情報ほど、多数の移動局から同時に同一の制御情報 が通知される可能性が高くなる。つまり、このような状況でも、ある特定の同一の制御
- [0046] このように、本実施の形態によれば、RACHにおいて同一の制御情報を通知する 移動局が多数存在する状況において、特に基地局でのシグネチャおよび制御情報 の検出率を高く維持することができる。
- [0047] なお、セル半径が小さい場合は、図4に示すテーブルに代えて図8に示すテーブ ルを用いてもよい。すなわち、セル半径が小さい場合はシグネチャの最大伝搬遅延 時間も小さく、巡回シフト量ムを小さくできるため、異なる制御情報間での相互相関を より低くすべく、図8に示すように、複数の制御情報に対し1つの基本符号系列を対 応付けてもよい。図8に示すテーブルでは、制御情報 '000'~ '011'に対しCAZA C系列#1を対応付けるとともに、制御情報 '000'にはCAZAC系列#1のシフト0~ 7の符号系列、制御情報 '001'にはCAZAC系列#1のシフト8~15の符号系列、 制御情報 '010'にはCAZAC系列#1のシフト16~23の符号系列、制御情報 '011 'にはCAZAC系列#1のシフト24~31の符号系列を対応付けた。また、制御情報 '100'には CAZAC系列#2のシフト0~7の符号系列、制御情報 '101'にはCAZAC系列#2 のシフト8~15の符号系列、制御情報 '110'にはCAZAC系列#2のシフト16~23 の符号系列、制御情報 '111'にはCAZAC系列#2のシフト24~31の符号系列を

対応付けた。このような対応付けを行うことにより、異なる制御情報に対し同一基本符 号系列からそれぞれ派生したシフト数の異なる派生符号系列を対応付けることできる ため、異なる制御情報間での相互相関をより低くでき、異なる制御情報を同時に通知 する移動局が多数存在する状況においても基地局でのシグネチャおよび制御情報 の検出率を高く維持することができる。

- [0048] (実施の形態2) 上記図7に示すように、セル内において各制御情報の発生率には偏りがある場合 がある。よって、このような場合には、より多く発生する制御情報に対してより多くの符 号系列を割り当てるのが好ましい。
- [0049] そこで、本実施の形態では、実施の形態1のように各制御情報に対し同一数の符 号系列が対応付けて設定されたテーブル(図4,図5,図8)を用いるのではなく、図9 に示すように、発生率がより高い制御情報に対してより多くの基本符号系列またはよ り多くの派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されたテーブルを用いる。
- [0050] このようなテーブルを用いることにより、発生率が高い制御情報が複数の移動局から同時に通知される場合に、複数の移動局から同一符号系列が送信される確率を減少させることができるため、符号系列間での衝突確率を減少させて、基地局でのシグネチャおよび制御情報の検出率を高く維持することができる。
- [0051] また、この際、1つの制御情報に対し複数の基本符号系列が対応付けて設定され る場合には、同一制御情報間での相互相関を低く維持するために、同一基本符号 系列から派生した派生符号系列から優先的に対応付けるのが好ましい。例えば、図 9の制御情報'000'のように、1つの制御情報に対しCAZAC系列#1,#2が対応 付けて設定される場合には、CAZAC系列#1から派生したすべての派生符号系列 から優先的に対応付け、残りの部分は、CAZAC系列#2から派生した一部の派生 符号系列を対応付ける。つまり、図9に示すテーブルでは、1つの制御情報に対し、 複数の基本符号系列およびそれら複数の基本符号系列の少なくとも1つから派生し たすべての派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されている。
- [0052] なお、本実施の形態では、各制御情報の発生率に応じて各制御情報に対し割り当 てる符号系列の数を決めたが、例えば、各制御情報の重要度、優先度、再送回数、

QoS等に応じて、各制御情報に対し割り当てる符号系列の数を決めてもよい。つまり、本実施の形態は、各制御情報に対し、互いに異なる数の基本符号系列または互いに異なる数の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されたテーブルを用いるものである。

[0053] (実施の形態3)

セル内において各制御情報の発生率は変化する場合がある。例えば、セル内にお ける同一箇所でも、夜間より日中の方が存在する移動局の数が多い場合があり、この ような場合には、ある特定の同一の制御情報であっても、夜間より日中の方が発生率 が高くなる。

- [0054] そこで、本実施の形態では、制御情報の変化する発生率に応じて、各制御情報に 対して対応付ける基本符号系列の数または派生符号系列の数を変化させる。
- [0055] 本実施の形態に係る移動局30の構成を図10に示す。なお、図10において上記図 1(実施の形態1)と同一の構成部分には同一符号を付し説明を省略する。
- [0056] 無線受信部31は、基地局から送信された制御信号をアンテナ16を介して受信し、 制御信号に対しダウンコンバート等の無線処理を行って復調部32に出力する。この 制御信号は、基地局からブロードキャスト制御チャネルで送信されるものであり、制御 情報の発生率に応じて、テーブルにおける制御情報と符号系列との対応付けの変更 を指示するものである。なお、各制御情報の発生率は、シグネチャを受信する基地局 において測定される。
- [0057] 復調部32は、制御信号を復調して制御部33に出力する。
- [0058] 制御部33は、シグネチャ選択部111に備えられたテーブルでの対応付けを制御信 号に従って変化させる。例えば、制御部33は、上記図9に示すテーブルでの対応付 けを図11に示すように変化させる。図11では、制御情報'000'の発生率が上がった ため制御情報'000'に対応付ける符号系列の数を増やすとともに、制御情報'001' の発生率が下がったため制御情報'001'に対応付ける符号系列の数を減らした場 合を示す。
- [0059] このように、本実施の形態によれば、制御情報の変化する発生率に合わせて各制 御情報に対して対応付ける符号系列の数を変化させるため、制御情報の発生率が 変化しても基地局でのシグネチャおよび制御情報の検出率を高く維持することができ

る。

[0060] 以上、本発明の実施の形態について説明した。

- [0061] なお、上記実施の形態では、シグネチャ選択部111が上記テーブルを備える構成 を採るものとして説明したが、上記テーブルはシグネチャ選択部111の外部に備えら れていてもよい。また、制御情報と符号系列との対応付けが別の方法で行えるのであ れば、特にテーブルを備える必要はない。
- [0062] また、上記実施の形態では、符号系列の一例としてGCL系列およびCAZAC系列 を挙げたが、符号系列間で相互相関の高さにばらつきがあるものであればいかなる 符号系列を用いてもよい。
- [0063] また、移動局から通知する制御情報は受信品質情報に限られない。他の制御情報 としては、例えば、移動局ID、RACH送信理由、帯域割当要求情報(QoS情報やデ ータ量等)、RACH送信電力、RACH送信電力の最大値と現在の送信電力との差 等がある。
- [0064] また、上記各実施の形態における移動局はUE、基地局はNode Bと表されることがある。
- [0065] また、上記各実施の形態では、本発明をハードウェアで構成する場合を例にとって 説明したが、本発明はソフトウェアで実現することも可能である。
- [0066] また、上記各実施の形態の説明に用いた各機能ブロックは、典型的には集積回路 であるLSIとして実現される。これらは個別に1チップ化されてもよいし、一部または全 てを含むように1チップ化されてもよい。ここでは、LSIとしたが、集積度の違いにより、 IC、システムLSI、スーパーLSI、ウルトラLSIと呼称されることもある。
- [0067] また、集積回路化の手法はLSIに限るものではなく、専用回路または汎用プロセッ サで実現してもよい。LSI製造後に、プログラムすることが可能なFPGA(Field Progra mmable Gate Array)や、LSI内部の回路セルの接続や設定を再構成可能なリコンフ イギュラブル・プロセッサーを利用してもよい。
- [0068] さらには、半導体技術の進歩または派生する別技術によりLSIに置き換わる集積回 路化の技術が登場すれば、当然、その技術を用いて機能ブロックの集積化を行って もよい。バイオ技術の適用等が可能性としてありえる。

- [0069] 2006年3月20日出願の特願2006-076995の日本出願に含まれる明細書、図 面および要約書の開示内容は、すべて本願に援用される。 産業上の利用可能性
- [0070] 本発明は、RACH等の上り回線共通チャネルの伝送に好適である。

請求の範囲

[1] 通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列およびその対応する基本符号系列 から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中、または、前記通知すべき制御情報に対応 する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中から、いずれか1つの符号 系列を選択する選択手段と、

> 選択された符号系列をランダムアクセスチャネルにおいて送信する送信手段と、 を具備する無線通信移動局装置。

[2] 複数の制御情報に対し、複数の基本符号系列およびそれら複数の基本符号系列 からそれぞれ派生した複数の派生符号系列が基本符号系列毎に対応付けて設定さ れたテーブル、をさらに具備し、

前記選択手段は、前記通知すべき制御情報に基づいて前記テーブルを参照して 前記いずれか1つの符号系列を選択する、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

[3] 複数の制御情報のうちの1つの制御情報に対し、1つの基本符号系列およびその1 つの基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されたテー ブル、をさらに具備し、

前記選択手段は、前記通知すべき制御情報に基づいて前記テーブルを参照して 前記いずれか1つの符号系列を選択する、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

[4] 複数の制御情報のうちの1つの制御情報に対し、複数の基本符号系列およびそれ ら複数の基本符号系列の少なくとも1つから派生したすべての派生符号系列が対応 付けて設定されたテーブル、をさらに具備し、

前記選択手段は、前記通知すべき制御情報に基づいて前記テーブルを参照して 前記いずれか1つの符号系列を選択する、

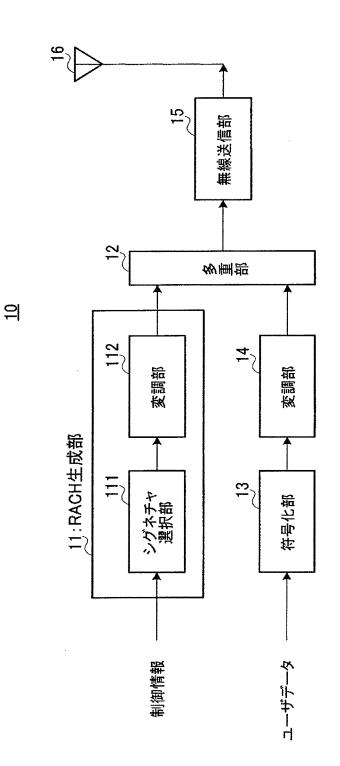
請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

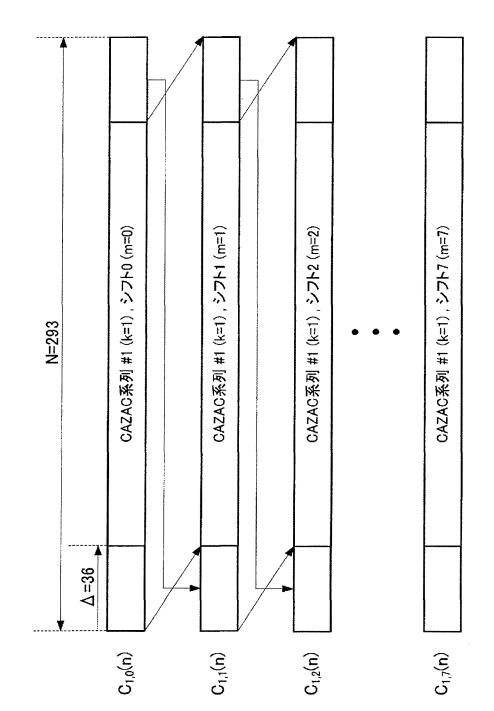
[5] 複数の制御情報の各々に対し、互いに異なる数の基本符号系列または基本符号 系列から派生した互いに異なる数の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されたテーブ ル、をさらに具備し、 前記選択手段は、前記通知すべき制御情報に基づいて前記テーブルを参照して 前記いずれか1つの符号系列を選択する、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

- [6] 前記テーブルにおいて、発生率がより高い制御情報に対してより多くの基本符号系列またはより多くの派生符号系列が対応付けて設定される、
 請求項5記載の無線通信移動局装置。
- [7] 変化する前記発生率に応じて、各制御情報に対して対応付ける基本符号系列の 数または派生符号系列の数を変化させる制御手段、をさらに具備する、 請求項6記載の無線通信移動局装置。
- [8] 前記派生符号系列は、前記基本符号系列を巡回シフトして生成されるものである、 請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。
- [9] 前記基本符号系列はGCL系列である、 請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。
- [10] 前記基本符号系列はCAZAC系列である、 請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。
- [11] 通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列およびその対応する基本符号系列 から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中、または、前記通知すべき制御情報に対応 する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中から、いずれか1つの符号 系列を選択し、

その選択した符号系列をランダムアクセスチャネルにおいて送信する、 無線通信方法。 [図1]





WO 2007/108476

[図2]

Page 83 of 357

[図3]

受信品質	制御情報
SINR<-5dB	000
-5dB≦SINR< 0dB	001
0dB≦SINR< 5dB	010
5dB≦SINR<10dB	011
$10dB \leq SINR < 15dB$	100
15dB≦SINR<20dB	101
20dB≦SINR<25dB	110
25dB≦SINR	111

4/11

[図4]

制御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m	シグネチャ番号
		0	#1
000	#1	1	#2
000	#1	:	:
		7	#8
		0	#9
001	#2	1	#10
001	#2	:	:
		77	#16
		0	#17
010	#3	1	#18
010	π0	:	:
		7	#24
		0	#25
011	#4	1	#26
011		:	:
		7	#32
		0	#33
100	#5	1	#34
100	# 5		:
		7	#40
		0	#41
101	#6	1	#42
101	#0	:	:
		7	#48
		0	#49
110	#7	1	#50
	π/	:	:
		7	#56
		0	#57
111	/ _{#0}	1	#58
111	#8	:	:
	Γ	7	#64

テーブル

5/11

J

[図5]

制御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m
000	#1	0~7
001	#2	0~7
010	#3	0~7
011	#4	0~7
100	#5	0~7
101	#6	0~7
110	#7	0~7
111	#8	0~7

テーブル

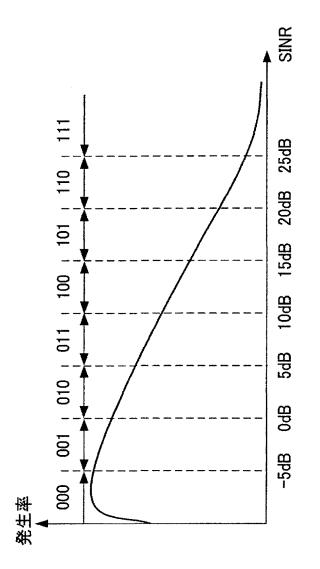
WO 2007/108476

6/11

[図6]

移動局A(制御情報:000)	CAZAC系列 #1、シフト0	
移動局B(制御情報:000)	CAZAC系列 #1、シフト3	
移動局C(制御情報:000)	CAZAC系列 #1、シフト7	
移動局D(制御情報:001)	CAZAC系列 #2、シフト2	時間
		日本「日」

[図7]



WO 2007/108476

8/11

,

[図8]

制御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m
000		0~ 7
001		8~15
010	#1	16~23
011		24~31
100		0~ 7
101	#2	8~15
110		16~23
111		24~31

9/11

[図9]

制御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m	シグネチャ番号
		0	#1
		1	#2
		2	#3
		3	#4
	#1	4	#5
		5	#6
000		6	#7
000		7	#8
		0	#9
		1	#10
		2	#11
	#2	3	#12
	#2	4	#13
		5	#14
		6	#15
		7	#16
		0	#17
		1	#18
001		2	#19
001	#3	3	#20
	#0	4	#21
		5	#22
		6	#23
		7	#24
•	÷	• •	•
•		0	#57
101		1	#58
		2	#59
		3	#60
	#8 -	4	#61
		5	#62
111		6	#63
		7	#64

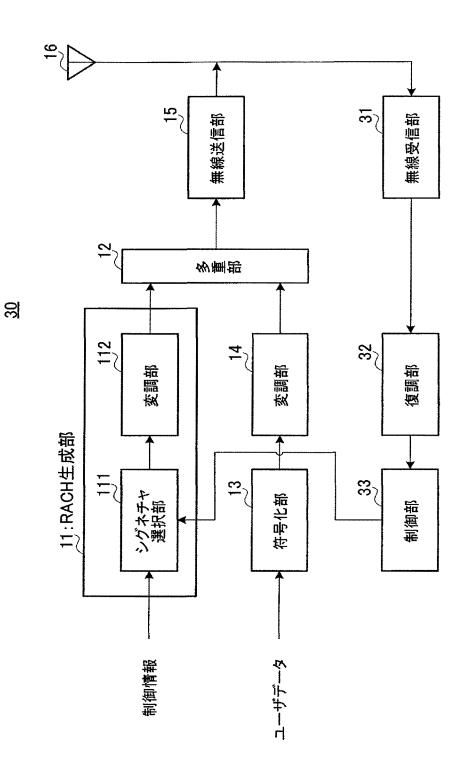
テーブル

,

WO 2007/108476

10/11

[図10]



WO 2007/108476

11/11

[図11]

刂御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m	シグネチャ番号
		0	#1
		- 1	#2
		2	#3
	щ. 4	3	#4
	#1 -	4	#5
		5	#6
		6	#7
000		7	#8
000		0	#9
		1	#10
		2	#11
	#2	3	#12
	#2	4	#13
		5	#14
		6	#15
		7	#16
		0	#17
		1	#18
001		2	#19
001	#3	3	#20
	#3	4	#21
		5	#22
		6	#23
:		7	#24
•	•	•	•
•		•	:
		0	#57
	1 -	1	#58
		2	#59
101		3	#60
	#8 -	4	#61
	f -	5	#62
111		6	#63
		7	#64

テーブル

Page	93	of 3	57
------	----	------	----

	INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT	International application No.
ALL DAVIAL OTHER DEMACH REPORT		PCT/JP2007/055695
1	ATION OF SUBJECT MATTER	
H04Q7/38(2006.01)i, <i>H04B1/707</i> (2006.01)i	L
According to Int	ernational Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national	al classification and IPC
B. FIELDS SE	EARCHED	
	nentation searched (classification system followed by c H04B1/707	lassification symbols)
Jitsuyo	Shinan Koho 1922-1996 Ji	ent that such documents are included in the fields searched tsuyo Shinan Toroku Koho 1996-2007 proku Jitsuyo Shinan Koho 1994-2007
Electronic data t	base consulted during the international search (name of	data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
C. DOCUMEN	NTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where ap	propriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No.
X Y A	WO 01/05050 A1 (SAMSUNG ELEC 18 January, 2001 (18.01.01), Page 4, lines 5 to 34 & JP 2003-504935 A & & EP & US 06859445 B1	8-10 6,7
У	3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc I NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Ort Channel Structure in E-UTRA Finland, 23-25 January, 2006	hogonal Pilot
Further do	cuments are listed in the continuation of Box C.	See patent family annex.
"A" document de be of particul	ories of cited documents: fining the general state of the art which is not considered to lar relevance ation or patent but published on or after the international filing	 "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive
 "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is considered novel of cannot be considered to involve an invertient staken alone "Y" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "S" document member of the same patent family 		
	completion of the international search 2007 (31.05.07)	Date of mailing of the international search report 12 June, 2007 (12.06.07)
	gaddress of the ISA/ se Patent Office	Authorized officer
Facsimile No.		Telephone No.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

	国際調查報告	国際出願番号 PCT/JP200	7/055695
	属する分野の分類(国際特許分類(IPC)) 04Q7/38(2006.01)i,H04B1/707(2006.01)i		
調査を行った素	∃った分野 長小限資料(国際特許分類(IPC)) 04Q7/38, H04B1/707		
日本国実用 日本国公開 日本国実用 日本国登録	実用新案公報 1971-2007年 謝案登録公報 1996-2007年 実用新案公報 1994-2007年		
	目した電子データベース(データベースの名称、	調査に使用した用語)	
C. 関連する 引用文献の カテゴリー*	3と認められる文献 引用文献名 及び一部の箇所が関連する	ときは、その関連する箇所の表示	関連する 請求の範囲の番号
X Y A	WO 01/05050 A1, (SAMSUNG ELECTRO 第4頁第5行-第34行, & JP 2003-504935 A & EP 1353448 A1 & US 06859445 B1	NICS CO., LTD.) 2001.01.18,	1-5,11 8-10 6,7
Y	3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting Sharp, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Helsinki, Finland, 23-25 January	Structure in E-UTRA Uplink",	8-10
□ C欄の続き	きにも文献が列挙されている。	パテントファミリーに関する別	明紙を参照。
 * 引用文献のカテゴリー 「A」特に関連のある文献ではなく、一般的技術水準を示す もの 「E」国際出願日前の出願または特許であるが、国際出願日 以後に公表されたもの 「L」優先権主張に疑義を提起する文献又は他の文献の発行 日若しくは他の特別な理由を確立するために引用するもの 「X」特に関連のある文献であって、当該文献のみで発 の新規性又は進歩性がないと考えられるもの 「Y」特に関連のある文献であって、当該文献と他の1 上の文献との、当業者にとって自明である組合せ よって進歩性がないと考えられるもの 「A」特に関連のある文献であって、当該文献のみで発 の新規性又は進歩性がないと考えられるもの 「Y」特に関連のある文献であって、当該文献と他の1 上の文献との、当業者にとって自明である組合せ よって進歩性がないと考えられるもの 		明の原理又は理論 該文献のみで発明 られるもの 該文献と他の1以 明である組合せに	
国際調査を完工	了した日 31.05.2007	国際調査報告の発送日 12.0	6.2007
日本国特許庁(ISA/JP) 郵便番号100-8915 佐藤 聡史			5J 8943 内線 3534

様式PCT/ISA/210 (第2ページ) (2005年4月)

Document made available under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

International application number: PCT/JP2007/055695

International filing date: 20 March 2007 (20.03.2007)

Document type:	Certified copy o	f priority document
Document details:	Country/Office: Number: Filing date:	JP 2006-076995 20 March 2006 (20.03.2006)

Date of receipt at the International Bureau: 25 May 2007 (25.05.2007)

Remark: Priority document submitted or transmitted to the International Bureau in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b)



World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) - Geneva, Switzerland Organisation Mondiale de la Propriété Intellectuelle (OMPI) - Genève, Suisse Page 96 of 357

日本国特許庁 JAPAN PATENT OFFICE

別紙添付の書類に記載されている事項は下記の出願書類に記載されている事項と同一であることを証明する。

This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of the following application as filed with this Office.

出願年月日 Date of Application:	2006年 3月20日
出 願 番 号 Application Number:	特願2006-076995
バリ条約による外国への出願 に用いる優先権の主張の基礎 となる出願の国コードと出願 番号 The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is	JP2006-076995
出 願 人 Applicant(s):	松下電器産業株式会社



Page 97 of 357 【書類名】 特許願 【整理番号】 2040880026 【提出日】 平成18年 3月20日 【あて先】 特許庁長官殿 【国際特許分類】 H04B 7/26 H04J 1/00 H04L 12/00 【発明者】 【住所又は居所】 大阪府門真市大字門真1006番地 松下電器産業株式会社内 【氏名】 今村 大地 【発明者】 【住所又は居所】 石川県金沢市西念一丁目1番3号 株式会社バナソニックモバイ ル金沢研究所内 【氏名】 二木 貞樹 【発明者】 【住所又は居所】 石川県金沢市西念一丁目1番3号 株式会社バナソニックモバイ ル金沢研究所内 【氏名】 松元 淳志 【発明者】 【住所又は居所】 石川県金沢市西念一丁日1番3号 株式会社パナソニックモバイ ル金沢研究所内 【氏名】 岩井 敬 【発明者】 【住所又は居所】 石川県金沢市西念一丁目1番3号 株式会社バナソニックモバイ ル金沢研究所内 【氏名】 高田 智史 【特許出願人】 【識別番号】 000005821 【氏名又は名称】 松下電器産業株式会社 【代理人】 【識別番号】 100105050 【弁理士】 【氏名又は名称】 鷲田 公一 【手数料の表示】 【予納台帳番号】 041243 【納付金額】 16.000円 【提出物件の目録】 【物件名】 特許請求の範囲] 【物件名】 明細書] 【物件名】 図面 1 【物件名】 要約書] 【包括委任状番号】 9700376

【書類名】特許請求の範囲 【請求項1】

通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列およびその対応する基本符号系列から派生 した複数の派生符号系列の中、または、前記通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列 から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中から、いずれか1つの符号系列を選択する選択手段 と、

選択された符号系列をランダムアクセスチャネルにおいて送信する送信手段と、

を具備する無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項2】

複数の制御情報に対し、複数の基本符号系列およびそれら複数の基本符号系列からそれ ぞれ派生した複数の派生符号系列が基本符号系列毎に対応付けて設定されたテーブル、を さらに具備し、

前記選択手段は、前記通知すべき制御情報に基づいて前記テーブルを参照して前記いず れか1つの符号系列を選択する、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項3】

複数の制御情報のうちの1つの制御情報に対し、1つの基本符号系列およびその1つの 基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されたテーブル、をさら に具備し、

前記選択手段は、前記通知すべき制御情報に基づいて前記テーブルを参照して前記いず れか1つの符号系列を選択する、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項4】

複数の制御情報のうちの1つの制御情報に対し、複数の基本符号系列およびそれら複数 の基本符号系列の少なくとも1つから派生したすべての派生符号系列が対応付けて設定さ れたテーブル、をさらに具備し、

前記選択手段は、前記通知すべき制御情報に基づいて前記テーブルを参照して前記いず れか1つの符号系列を選択する、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項5】

複数の制御情報の各々に対し、互いに異なる数の基本符号系列または基本符号系列から 派生した互いに異なる数の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されたテーブル、をさらに具備 し、

前記選択手段は、前記通知すべき制御情報に基づいて前記テーブルを参照して前記いず れか1つの符号系列を選択する、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項6】

前記テーブルにおいて、発生率がより高い制御情報に対してより多くの基本符号系列またはより多くの派生符号系列が対応付けて設定される、

請求項5記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項7】

変化する前記発生率に応じて、各制御情報に対して対応付ける基本符号系列の数または 派生符号系列の数を変化させる制御手段、をさらに具備する、

請求項6記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項8】

前記派生符号系列は、前記基本符号系列を巡回シフトして生成されるものである、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項9】

前記基本符号系列はGCL系列である、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項10】

前記基本符号系列はCAZAC系列である、

請求項1記載の無線通信移動局装置。

【請求項11】

通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列およびその対応する基本符号系列から派生 した複数の派生符号系列の中、または、前記通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列 から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中から、いずれか1つの符号系列を選択し、

その選択した符号系列をランダムアクセスチャネルにおいて送信する、 無線通信方法。

【書類名】明細書

Page 100 of 357

【発明の名称】無線通信移動局装置および無線通信方法

【技術分野】

[0001]

本発明は、無線通信移動局装置および無線通信方法に関する。

【背景技術】

[0002]

現在、3GPP RAN LTE (Long Term Evolution)において、無線通信移動局装置(以下、移動局と省略する)から無線通信基地局装置(以下、基地局と省略する)への 初期アクセスにRACH (Random Access Channel)を用いることが検討されている(非 特許文献1参照)。RACHは、基地局への接続要求(Association Request)、基地局 への帯域割当要求(Resource Request)、および、上り送信タイミングの同期取得等を行 う際の初期アクセスに利用される。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

RACH信号を送信する移動局は、RACH信号を送信する他の移動局と自局とを区別 するために、RACHにおいて、複数の互いに異なるシグネチャの中からいずれか1つの シグネチャを選択して基地局へ送信する。

[0004]

また、RACHでは複数の移動局から同時に複数のシグネチャが送信されることを考慮 し、それらのシグネチャを基地局にて分離・検出できるように、シグネチャとして、相互 相関が低く、かつ、自己相関が高い符号系列を用いることが検討されている。このような 特性を有する符号系列として、GCL系列(Generalized Chirp-like)の1つであるCA ZAC(Constant Amplitude Zero Auto-Correlation)系列が知られている(非特許文献2 参照)。

[0005]

さらに、初期アクセス以降の処理遅延を減少させるために、移動局 I D、RACH送信 理由、帯域割当要求情報(QoS情報やデータ量等)、および、下り回線での受信品質情 報等の制御情報をRACHにて通知することが検討されている(非特許文献3参照)。

【非特許文献1】3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060047, NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Random Access Transmission in E-UTRA Uplink", Helsinki, Finland, 23-25 January, 2006

【非特許文献2】3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060046, NTT DoCoMo、 NEC, Sharp, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure in E-UTRA Uplink", Helsinki,

Finland, 23-25 January, 2006

【非特許文献3】3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060480, Qualcomm, "P rinciples of RACH", Denver, USA, 13-17 February, 2006

【発明の開示】

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

[0006]

現在、RACHにおける制御情報の通知方法については様々な検討がなされているところであり、RACHにおいて制御情報を効率よく通知することが強く求められている。 【0007】

本発明はかかる点に鑑みてなされたものであり、RACHにおける制御情報の通知を効率よく行うことができる移動局および無線通信方法を提供することを目的とする。

【課題を解決するための手段】

[0008]

本発明の移動局は、通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列およびその対応する基 本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中、または、前記通知すべき制御情報に対 応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中から、いずれか1つの符号系列 を選択する選択手段と、選択された符号系列をランダムアクセスチャネルにおいて送信す る送信手段と、を具備する構成を採Page 101 of 357

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

また、本発明の無線通信方法は、通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列およびその対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中、または、前記通知すべき 制御情報に対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中から、いずれか1 つの符号系列を選択し、その選択した符号系列をランダムアクセスチャネルにおいて送信 するようにした。

【発明の効果】

【0010】

本発明によれば、RACHにおける制御情報の通知を効率よく行うことができる。 【発明を実施するための最良の形態】

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

以下、本発明の実施の形態について、図面を参照して詳細に説明する。

[0012]

(実施の形態1)

本実施の形態に係る移動局10の構成を図1に示す。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

RACH生成部11は、シグネチャ選択部111および変調部112から構成され、以下のようにしてRACH信号を生成する。

 $[0\ 0\ 1\ 4]$

シグネチャ選択部111は、入力される制御情報に応じて、互いに異なる複数の符号系列の中からいずれか1つの符号系列をシグネチャとして選択して変調部112に出力する。シグネチャ選択(符号系列選択)の詳細については後述する。

 $[0\ 0\ 1\ 5]$

変調部112は、シグネチャ(符号系列)を変調してRACH信号を生成し多重部12 に出力する。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

一方、符号化部13は、ユーザデータを符号化して変調部14に出力する。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

変調部14は、符号化後のユーザデータを変調して多重部12に出力する。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$

多重部12は、RACH信号とユーザデータとを時間多重して無線送信部15に出力する。すなわち、多重部12は、RACH信号の送信完了後、ユーザデータを無線送信部15に出力する。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

無線送信部15は、RACH信号およびユーザデータに対しアップコンバート等の無線 処理を行って、アンテナ16を介して基地局へ送信する。

[0020]

次いで、シグネチャ選択(符号系列選択)の詳細について説明する。

 $[0\ 0\ 2\ 1]$

本実施の形態では、シグネチャ(符号系列)としてGCL系列またはCAZAC系列を用いる。

【0022】

GCL系列Ck(n)は、式(1)および式(2)により与えられる。また、GCL系列は自己相関が高くかつ相互相関が低い符号系列であり、一定振幅の周波数応答特性を有する。ここで、Nは任意の整数で系列長を表す。また、kは1からN-1までのいずれかの整数である。また、nは、系列長Nのうちのn番目であることを示し、0からN-1までのいずれかの整数である。そして、式(1)および式(2)により与えられるGCL系列が基本符号系列となる。

【数1】 Page 102 of 357

$$C_{k}(n) = \alpha \cdot \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N} \left(\beta \cdot n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right)\right) \quad N \text{が奇数の場合} \quad \cdots 式 (1)$$
【数2】
$$C_{k}(n) = \alpha \cdot \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N} \left(\beta \cdot n + \frac{n^{2}}{2}\right)\right) \quad N \text{が偶数の場合} \quad \cdots 式 (2)$$

[0023]

ここで、相互相関が低いGCL系列を数多く得るために、系列長Nは奇数かつ素数とす るのが好ましい。そこで、系列長Nを奇数とした場合、式(1)により与えられる基本符 号系列を式(3)に従って巡回シフトさせることにより、1つの基本符号系列C_k(n) から互いに巡回シフト数が異なる複数の派生符号系列C_km(n)を得ることができる

【数3】

[0024]

そして、式(1) ~式(3)において $\alpha = \beta = 1$ としたときのGCL系列がCAZAC 系列となり、CAZAC系列はGCL系列の中でも最も相互相関が低い符号系列となる。 つまり、CAZAC系列Ck(n)の基本符号系列は式(4)および式(5)により与え られ、系列長Nを奇数とした場合、式(4)により与えられる基本符号系列を式(6)に 従って巡回シフトさせることにより、CAZAC系列においても、GCL系列同様、1つ の基本符号系列Ck(n)から互いに巡回シフト数が異なる複数の派生符号系列Ck,m (n)を得ることができる。

【数4】

$$C_{k}(n) = \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left(n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right)\right) \quad N i 奇数の場合 \dots 式 (4)$$

【数 5】

$$C_k(n) = \exp\left(\frac{j2\pi k}{N}\left(n + \frac{n^2}{2}\right)\right)$$
 Nが偶数の場合 …式 (5)

【数6】

[0025]

以下、シグネチャ(符号系列)としてCAZAC系列を用いた場合を一例として説明す るが、上記説明からシグネチャ(符号系列)としてGCL系列を用いた場合も本発明を同 様に実施できることは明らかである。

[0026]

図2に、CAZAC系列において、系列長N=293、巡回シフト量(Cyclic shift v alue) Δ =36、k=1とした場合に、同一基本符号系列(CAZAC系列#1)から生成可能な巡回シフト数m=0~7(シフト0~7)の8つの派生符号系列C_{1,0}(n) ~ C_{1,7}(n)を示す。k=2以上でも、同様に、同一基本符号系列からそれぞれ8つの派生符号系列が生成可能である。よって、基本符号系列としてCAZAC系列#1~#

8 を用いる場合は、合計64の符号系列をシグネチャとして利用することができる。なお 、基本符号系列とシフト0の派生符号系列とは同一のものになる。また、巡回シフト量Δ は、シグネチャの最大伝搬遅延時間より大きく設定する必要がある。これは、複数の移動 局から同時に複数のシグネチャが送信された場合に、遅延波の遅延時間が巡回シフト量Δ を超えると、基地局において、遅延時間が大きいシグネチャを受信したのか、シフト量が 互いに異なるシグネチャを受信したのかのいずれであるかの判断が困難となり、その結果 、基地局においてシグネチャの誤検出が発生してしまうからである。この最大伝搬遅延時 間は、セル半径、つまり移動局と基地局との間の最大伝搬経路長に依存する。

0027

そして、本実施の形態では、このようにして得られるCAZAC系列の基本符号系列および派生符号系列を制御情報に対応付けてシグネチャとして用いる。

【0028】

シグネチャ選択部111には、例えば図3に示すような受信品質情報が制御情報として 入力される。制御情報、000、~、111、はそれぞれ図3に示す受信品質:SINR に対応し、制御情報、000、~、111、のいずれか1つが通知すべき制御情報として シグネチャ選択部111に入力される。

【0029】

シグネチャ選択部111は、図4に示すテーブルを備え、入力された通知すべき制御情報に基づいて図4に示すテーブルを参照していずれか1つのシグネチャ(符号系列)を選択する。

[0030]

このテーブルでは、図4に示すように、制御情報、0000、~、1111、に対し、基本 符号系列であるCAZAC系列#1~#8およびCAZAC系列#1~#8からそれぞれ 派生したシフト0~7の派生符号系列がCAZAC系列#1~#8毎に対応付けて設定さ れている。なお、図4に示すテーブルを簡略化して示したものが図5である。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

図4に示すテーブルおいて、例えば、制御情報、000、に対しては、基本符号系列で あるCAZAC系列#1およびCAZAC系列#1から派生したシフト0~7の派生符号 系列が対応付けて設定されている。そして、CAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の派生符 号系列はそれぞれシグネチャ#1~#8に対応する。また、制御情報、001、に対して は、基本符号系列であるCAZAC系列#2およびCAZAC系列#2から派生したシフ ト0~7の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定されている。そして、CAZAC系列#2のシ フト0~7の派生符号系列はそれぞれシグネチャ#9~#16に対応する。制御情報、0 10、~、111、についても同様である。つまり、本実施の形態では、1つの制御情報 に対し、1つの基本符号系列およびその1つの同一基本符号系列から派生した互いに異な る複数の派生符号系列が対応付けられている。また、互いに異なる64個の符号系列に対 し、シグネチャ#1~#64が対応付けられている。

[0032]

そして、シグネチャ選択部111は、例えば通知すべき制御情報として、000、が入 力された場合は、CAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の符号系列の中からいずれか1つの 符号系列をシグネチャとして選択する。基本符号系列とシフト0の派生符号系列とは同一 のものとなるため、つまりシグネチャ選択部111は、通知すべき制御情報に対応する基 本符号系列およびその対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中、また は、通知すべき制御情報に対応する基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列の中か ら、いずれか1つの符号系列をシグネチャとして選択すると言える。

【0033】

よって、本実施の形態によれば、移動局は、RACHでの制御情報の通知にあたり、シ グネチャを制御情報としても利用するため、シグネチャの他に別途制御情報を送信する必 要がなくなる。また、シグネチャを受信した基地局では、シグネチャを検出することによ り、同時に制御情報も検出することができる。このように、本実施の形態によれば、RA Page 103 of 357 CHにおける制御情報の通知を効率よく行うことができる。

[0034]

なお、本実施の形態では、複数の移動局が同一の制御情報を同時に送信する場合を考慮 し、シグネチャ選択部111は、入力された制御情報に対応する8つの符号系列の中から いずれか1つの符号系列をランダムに選択するのが好ましい。例えば、シグネチャ選択部 111は、制御情報、000、が入力された場合には、複数の移動局が同一の制御情報、 000、を同時に通知することを考慮し、制御情報、000、に対応するCAZAC系列 #1のシフト0~7の符号系列(シグネチャ#1~#8)の中からいずれか1つをランダ ムに選択するのが好ましい。このようにランダムに選択することにより、複数の移動局が 同一の制御情報を同時に送信する場合でも、各移動局にて同一の符号系列が選択される確 率が減少するため、基地局にて各移動局から送信されたシグネチャを分離・検出できる確 率を高めることができる。

【0035】

また、シグネチャ選択部1111は、予め用意された符号系列(ここでは $\# 1 \sim \# 64$ の 64個の符号系列)の中から通知すべき制御情報に対応する符号系列を選択する構成とし てもよいし、または、通知すべき制御情報に対応するCAZAC系列番号 k およびシフト 数mを選択して、その都度式(6)より符号系列C_k,m(n)を生成する構成としても よい。いずれの構成を採っても、結果として、シグネチャ選択部1111は、通知すべき制 御情報に基づいていずれか1つのシグネチャ(符号系列)を選択することになる。

【0036】

ここで、同一の基本符号系列から上記のようにして派生した複数の派生符号系列は完全 に直交しており、それらの相互相関はゼロになる。

[0 0 3 7]

一方で、複数の基本符号系列間での相互相関は比較的低いが、それらは完全には直交し ておらずそれらの相互相関はゼロとはならない。異なる基本符号系列から派生した派生符 号系列間でも同様である。

【0038】

っまり、同一の基本符号系列から派生した複数の派生符号系列間での相互相関は、複数 の基本符号系列間での相互相関、および、異なる基本符号系列から派生した派生符号系列 間での相互相関よりも低いという特徴がある。

【0039】

よって、図4に示すテーブルでは、例えば制御情報、000、に対応するCAZAC系 列井1と制御情報、001、に対応するCAZAC系列井2とにおいて、CAZAC系列 井1のシフト0~7の符号系列間での相互相関は、CAZAC系列井1とCAZAC系列 井2との間の相互相関、および、CAZAC系列井1のシフト0~7の符号系列とCAZ AC系列井2のシフト0~7の符号系列との間の相互相関よりも低くなる。つまり、図4 に示すような対応を採ることにより、同一制御情報間での相互相関を、異なる制御情報間 での相互相関よりも低くすることができる。

[0040]

よって、図6に示すように、複数の移動局(移動局A~C)から同時に同一の制御情報 (*000')が通知され、RACHにおいて複数のシグネチャが多重される場合でも、 同一の基本符号系列(CAZAC系列#1)から派生した互いに異なるシフト数(シフト 0、3、7)の符号系列がシグネチャとして多重される場合には、シグネチャ間での符号 間干渉は理想的にはゼロとなり、多重数が増加しても、多重がなされない場合と比較して 基地局でのシグネチャの分離・検出性能はほとんど劣化しない。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

一方で、図6に示すように、異なる制御情報('001')を通知する移動局(移動局 D)が存在する場合には、異なる基本符号系列(CAZAC系列#2)から派生した符号 系列(シフト2)がシグネチャとして多重されるため、基地局でのシグネチャの分離・検 出性能は多重数が増えるほど劣化してしまう。

[0042]

Page 105 of 357

よって、本実施の形態は、複数の移動局から同時に同一の制御情報が通知される場合に 特に有効である。そして、各制御情報の発生率に偏りがあるほど、ある特定の同一の制御 情報が複数の移動局から同時に通知される可能性が高くなる。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

例えば、セル内に駅等が存在し、セル内の特定の箇所にいつも多数の移動局が存在する ような状況では、その特定の箇所に位置する多数の移動局では受信品質がほぼ同一になる と考えられるため、ある特定の同一の制御情報の発生率が高く、その特定の同一の制御情 報が多数の移動局から同時に通知される可能性が高くなる。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

また、移動局での受信品質は基地局が位置するセル中心ほど高く、セル中心から離れる に従って徐々に低くなる。また、セル中心から離れるほど面積は増加する。よって、移動 局がセル内に一様に分布しているような状況では、図7に示すように、より低い受信品質 (SINR)ほど発生率が高く、より低い受信品質(SINR)を示す制御情報を通知す る移動局ほどより多く存在すると考えられる。よって、このような状況では、より低い受 信品質を示す制御情報ほど、多数の移動局から同時に同一の制御情報が通知される可能性 が高くなる。つまり、このような状況でも、ある特定の同一の制御情報が多数の移動局か ら同時に通知される可能性が高くなる。

【0045】

このように、本実施の形態によれば、RACHにおいて同一の制御情報を通知する移動 局が多数存在する状況において、特に基地局でのシグネチャおよび制御情報の検出率を高 く維持することができる。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

なお、セル半径が小さい場合は、図4に示すテーブルに代えて図8に示すテーブルを用 いてもよい。すなわち、セル半径が小さい場合はシグネチャの最大伝搬遅延時間も小さく 、 巡回シフト 量 Δ を小さくできるため、異なる制御情報間での相互相関をより低くすべく 、図8に示すように、複数の制御情報に対し1つの基本符号系列を対応付けてもよい。図 8に示すテーブルでは、制御情報、000、~、011、に対しCAZAC系列#1を対 応付けるとともに、制御情報 '000'にはCAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の符号系 列、制御情報、001、にはCAΖAC系列#1のシフト8〜15の符号系列、制御情報 *010'にはCAZAC系列#1のシフト16~23の符号系列、制御情報、011' にはCAZAC系列#1のシフト24~31の符号系列を対応付けた。また、制御情報、 100、~ 1111、に対しCAΖΑС系列#2を対応付けるとともに、制御情報、10 0、にはCAZAC系列#2のシフト0~7の符号系列、制御情報、101、にはCAZ AC系列#2のシフト8~15の符号系列、制御情報、110、にはCAZAC系列#2 のシフト16~23の符号系列、制御情報 1111 にはCAZAC系列#2のシフト2 4~31の符号系列を対応付けた。このような対応付けを行うことにより、異なる制御情 報に対し同一基本符号系列からそれぞれ派生したシフト数の異なる派生符号系列を対応付 けることできるため、異なる制御情報間での相互相関をより低くでき、異なる制御情報を 同時に通知する移動局が多数存在する状況においても基地局でのシグネチャおよび制御情 報の検出率を高く維持することができる。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

(実施の形態2)

上記図7に示すように、セル内において各制御情報の発生率には偏りがある場合がある。よって、このような場合には、より多く発生する制御情報に対してより多くの符号系列 を割り当てるのが好ましい。

[0048]

そこで、本実施の形態では、実施の形態1のように各制御情報に対し同一数の符号系列 が対応付けて設定されたテーブル(図4,図5,図8)を用いるのではなく、図9に示す ように、発生率がより高い制御情報に対してより多くの基本符号系列またはより多くの派 生符号系列が対応付けて設定されたテーブルを用いる。

[0049]

このようなテーブルを用いることにより、発生率が高い制御情報が複数の移動局から同時に通知される場合に、複数の移動局から同一符号系列が送信される確率を減少させることができるため、符号系列間での衝突確率を減少させて、基地局でのシグネチャおよび制御情報の検出率を高く維持することができる。

【0050】

また、この際、1つの制御情報に対し複数の基本符号系列が対応付けて設定される場合 には、同一制御情報間での相互相関を低く維持するために、同一基本符号系列から派生し た派生符号系列から優先的に対応付けるのが好ましい。例えば、図9の制御情報'000 'のように、1つの制御情報に対しCAZAC系列#1,#2が対応付けて設定される場 合には、CAZAC系列#1から派生したすべての派生符号系列から優先的に対応付け、 残りの部分は、CAZAC系列#2から派生した一部の派生符号系列を対応付ける。つま り、図9に示すテーブルでは、1つの制御情報に対し、複数の基本符号系列が対応付けて設 定されている。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

なお、本実施の形態では、各制御情報の発生率に応じて各制御情報に対し割り当てる符 号系列の数を決めたが、例えば、各制御情報の重要度、優先度、再送回数、QoS等に応 じて、各制御情報に対し割り当てる符号系列の数を決めてもよい。つまり、本実施の形態 は、各制御情報に対し、互いに異なる数の基本符号系列または互いに異なる数の派生符号 系列が対応付けて設定されたテーブルを用いるものである。

[0052]

(実施の形態3)

セル内において各制御情報の発生率は変化する場合がある。例えば、セル内における同 一箇所でも、夜間より日中の方が存在する移動局の数が多い場合があり、このような場合 には、ある特定の同一の制御情報であっても、夜間より日中の方が発生率が高くなる。

【0053】

そこで、本実施の形態では、制御情報の変化する発生率に応じて、各制御情報に対して 対応付ける基本符号系列の数または派生符号系列の数を変化させる。

[0054]

本実施の形態に係る移動局30の構成を図10に示す。なお、図10において上記図1 (実施の形態1)と同一の構成部分には同一符号を付し説明を省略する。

[0055]

無線受信部31は、基地局から送信された制御信号をアンテナ16を介して受信し、制御信号に対しダウンコンバート等の無線処理を行って復調部32に出力する。この制御信号は、基地局からブロードキャスト制御チャネルで送信されるものであり、制御情報の発生率に応じて、テーブルにおける制御情報と符号系列との対応付けの変更を指示するものである。なお、各制御情報の発生率は、シグネチャを受信する基地局において測定される

[0056]

復調部32は、制御信号を復調して制御部33に出力する。

[0057]

制御部33は、シグネチャ選択部111に備えられたテーブルでの対応付けを制御信号 に従って変化させる。例えば、制御部33は、上記図9に示すテーブルでの対応付けを図 11に示すように変化させる。図11では、制御情報、000、の発生率が上がったため 制御情報、000、に対応付ける符号系列の数を増やすとともに、制御情報、001、の 発生率が下がったため制御情報、001、に対応付ける符号系列の数を減らした場合を示 す。

[0058]

このように、本実施の形態によれば、制御情報の変化する発生率に合わせて各制御情報 に対して対応付ける符号系列の数を変化させるため、制御情報の発生率が変化しても基地 局でのシグネチャおよび制御情報の検出率を高く維持することができる。

【0059】

以上、本発明の実施の形態について説明した。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

なお、上記実施の形態では、シグネチャ選択部1111が上記テーブルを備える構成を採 るものとして説明したが、上記テーブルはシグネチャ選択部111の外部に備えられてい てもよい。また、制御情報と符号系列との対応付けが別の方法で行えるのであれば、特に テーブルを備える必要はない。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 6 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

また、上記実施の形態では、符号系列の一例としてGCL系列およびCAZAC系列を 挙げたが、符号系列間で相互相関の高さにばらつきがあるものであればいかなる符号系列 を用いてもよい。

【0062】

また、移動局から通知する制御情報は受信品質情報に限られない。他の制御情報として は、例えば、移動局ID、RACH送信理由、帯域割当要求情報(QoS情報やデータ量 等)、RACH送信電力、RACH送信電力の最大値と現在の送信電力との差等がある。

【0063】

また、上記各実施の形態における移動局はUE、基地局はNode Bと表されることがある。 【0064】

また、上記各実施の形態では、本発明をハードウェアで構成する場合を例にとって説明 したが、本発明はソフトウェアで実現することも可能である。

[0065]

また、上記各実施の形態の説明に用いた各機能ブロックは、典型的には集積回路である LSIとして実現される。これらは個別に1チップ化されてもよいし、一部または全てを 含むように1チップ化されてもよい。ここでは、LSIとしたが、集積度の違いにより、 IC、システムLSI、スーパーLSI、ウルトラLSIと呼称されることもある。

【0066】

また、集積回路化の手法はLSIに限るものではなく、専用回路または汎用プロセッサ で実現してもよい。LSI製造後に、プログラムすることが可能なFPGA(Field Prog rammable Gate Array)や、LSI内部の回路セルの接続や設定を再構成可能なリコンフ ィギュラブル・プロセッサーを利用してもよい。

[0067]

さらには、半導体技術の進歩または派生する別技術によりLSIに置き換わる集積回路 化の技術が登場すれば、当然、その技術を用いて機能ブロックの集積化を行ってもよい。 バイオ技術の適応等が可能性としてありえる。

【産業上の利用可能性】

【0068】

本発明は、RACH等の上り回線共通チャネルの伝送に好適である。

【図面の簡単な説明】

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

【図1】実施の形態1に係る移動局の構成を示すブロック図

【図2】実施の形態1に係るCAZAC系列

【図3】実施の形態1に係る制御情報

【図4】実施の形態1に係る参照テーブル(テーブル例1)

【図5】実施の形態1に係る参照テーブル(図4の参照テーブルの簡略版)

【図6】実施の形態1に係る制御情報多重例

【図7】実施の形態1に係る制御情報発生率

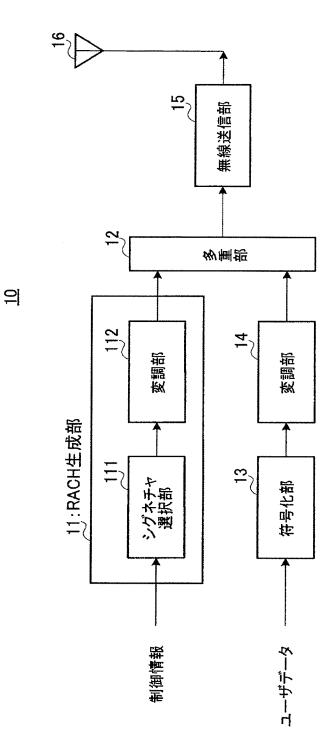
【図8】実施の形態1に係る参照テーブル(テーブル例2)

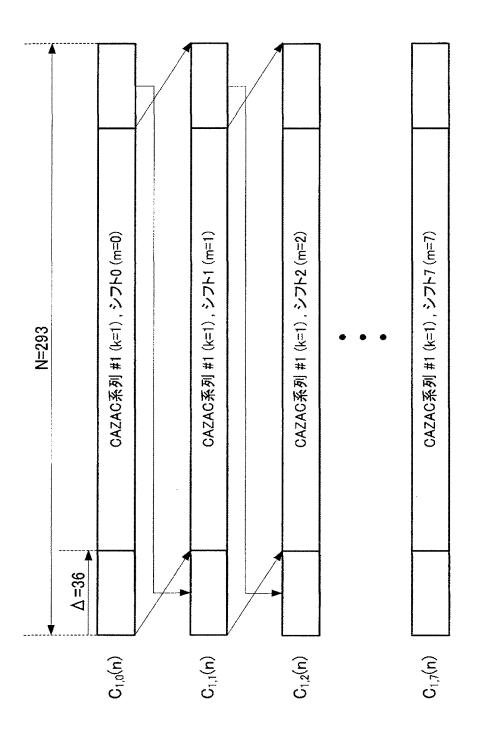
Page 107 of 357

【図9】実施の形態2に係る参照テーブル(テーブル例3)

【図10】実施の形態3に係る移動局の構成を示すブロック図 【図11】実施の形態3に係る参照テーブル(テーブル例4)

- 【符号の説明】
- $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 7 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$
- 10.30 移動局
- 11 RACH生成部
- 111 シグネチャ選択部
- 112 変調部
- 12 多重部
- 13 符号化部
- 14 変調部
- 15 無線送信部
- 16 アンテナ
- 31 無線受信部
- 32 復調部
- 33 制御部





受信品質	制御情報
SINR<-5dB	000
$-5dB \leq SINR < 0dB$	001
0dB≦SINR< 5dB	010
5dB≦SINR<10dB	011
10dB≦SINR<15dB	100
15dB≦SINR<20dB	101
20dB≦SINR<25dB	110
25dB≦SINR	111

【図4】

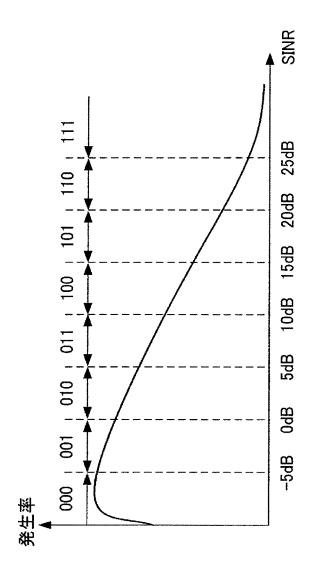
制御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m	シグネチャ番号
		0	#1
000	444	1	#2
000	#1	:	:
		7	#8
		0	#9
001	#0	1	#10
001	#2	:	:
		7	#16
		0	#17
010	#0	1	#18
	#3	•	:
		7	#24
		0	#25
011	#4	1	#26
011		:	:
		7	#32
		0	#33
100	#5	1	#34
100	#5		:
		7	#40
		0	#41
101	#6	1	#42
101	#6	÷	÷
		7	#48
		0	#49
110	47 H	1	#50
110	#7	3	:
		7	#56
		0	#57
444		1	#58
111	#8	:	:
		7	#64

テーブル

【図5】

制御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m
000	#1	0~7
001	#2	0~7
010	#3	0~7
011	#4	0~7
100	#5	0~7
101	#6	0~7
110	#7	0~7
111	#8	0~7

移動局A(制御情報:000)	CAZAC系列 #1、シフト0	
移動局B(制御情報:000)	CAZAC系列 #1、シフト3	
移動局C(制御情報:000)	CAZAC系列 #1、シフト7	
移動局D(制御情報:001)	CAZAC系列 #2、シフト2	時間
		时间

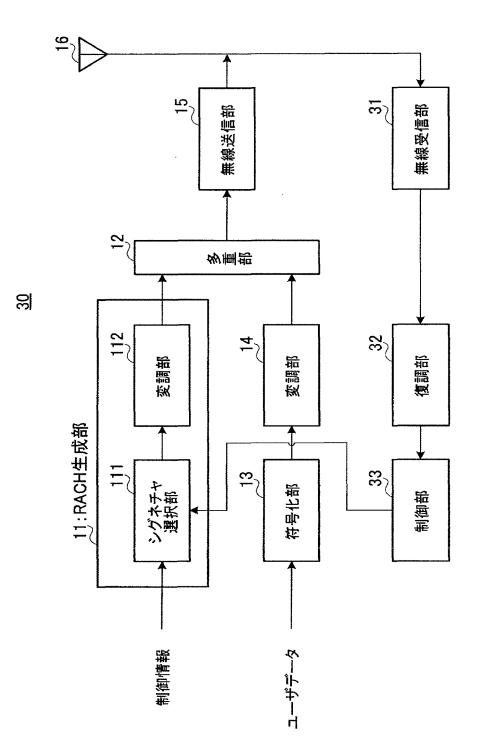


【図8】

制御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m
000		0~ 7
001	#1	8~15
010		16~23
011		24~31
100	#2	0~ 7
101		8~15
110		16~23
111		24~31

【図9】

CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m	シグネチャ番号
	0	#1
	1	#2
	2	#3
#1	3	#4
<i>π</i> 1	4	#5
	5	#6
	6	#7
	7	#8
	0	#9
	1	#10
	2	#11
#9	3	#12
#2	4	#13
	5	#14
	6	#15
	7	#16
	0	#17
	1	#18
	2	#19
#3	3	#20
	4	#21
	5	#22
	6	#23
	7	#24
:	•	
•	•	
	0	#57
	1	#58
		#59
"A		#60
#8		#61
		#62
F		#63
ľ	7	#64
	#1 #2	



间御情報	CAZAC系列番号:k	シフト:m	シグネチャ番号
		0	#1
		1	#2
		2	#3
	#1	3	#4
	#1	4	#5
		5	#6
		6	#7
000		7	#8
000		0	#9
		1	#10
		2	#11
	40	3	#12
	#2	4	#13
		5	#14
		6	#15
		7	#16
001		0	#17
		1	#18
		2	#19
001	#2	3	#20
	#3	4	#21
		5	#22
		6	#23
:		7	#24
•	•	•	•
•	:	•	:
		0	#57
		1	#58
101	F	2	#59
101	He I	3	#60
	#8	4	#61
	F	5	#62
111	F	6	#63
	F	7	#64

【書類名】要約書 【要約】

【課題】 RACHにおける制御情報の通知を効率よく行うこと。

【解決手段】シグネチャ選択部111は入力される制御情報に応じて、互いに異なる複数の符号系列の中からいずれか1つの符号系列をシグネチャとして選択し、変調部112はシグネチャ(符号系列)を変調する。シグネチャ選択部111に備えられるテーブルでは、制御情報、000、に対して、基本符号系列であるCAZAC系列#1およびCAZAC系列#1から派生したシフト0~7の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定され、CAZAC系列#1のシフト0~7の派生符号系列はそれぞれシグネチャ#1~#8に対応する。また、制御情報、001、に対しては、基本符号系列であるCAZAC系列#2およびCAZAC系列#2から派生したシフト0~7の派生符号系列が対応付けて設定され、CAZAC系列#2のシフト0~7の派生符号系列はそれぞれシグネチャ#9~#16に対応する。

【選択図】図1

0000005821 19900828 新規登録 506178449

大阪府門真市大字門真1006番地 松下電器産業株式会社

Page 122 of 357

) WORKSHEET
U.S. Appl. No. 12 293 530	Application Specialist/ National Stage Division International Appl. No. PCT/JC2007/055695
Application filed by	: 20 months 20 months
	CATION INFORMATION :
Bublication Date: NO 3007	ion Language : 🗇 English 🗘 Görman 💋 Japanese 🖾 Chinese 🖵 Korean 🗇 Spanish 🗇 Russian 🗘 Other :
	lished : U.S. only designated DEP request Published : D 1/P request
	ION PAPERS IN THE APPLICATION FILE
International Application (RECORD COPY)	U РСТ/IВ/306
Article 19 Amendments	C Request form PCT/RO/101
U PCT/IPEA/409 IPER : D EP D JP D SE D AU D US D FR D CN D ES D RU D AT D KR D	PCT/ISA/210 - Search Report : TEP FIP TSE CLAU
	UUS IFR ICN IES IRU IAT IKR II UNONE
Annexes to 409	Search Report References
PCT/ISA/237: DEP DIP DSE DAU DUS DIFR DON DES DRV DAT DNR D	Priority Document (s) No.
CT/IPEA/409 or PCT/ISA/237 was NOT A VAILABLE at the G	ine Priority Document was NOT AVAILABLE at the time of paralegal review
of paralegal review	· B' Other: ONNON
RECEIPTS FROM THE	APPLICANT (other than checked above) :
Basic National Fee (as authorization to charge)	Preliminary Amendment(s) Filed on : 1. O same as 371 request date 2.
Description Claims Abstract 30	Information Disclosure Statement(s) Filed on : 1. Usame as 371 request date 2. 3.
Drawing Figure(s) - (# of drwgs. 11)	Assignment Document (forwarded to Assignment Branch)
Translation of Article 19 Amendments	Assignee Statement Under 37 CFR 3.73(b)
entered Onot entered :	Assignee PG Publication Notice
not a page for page substitution replaced by Article 34 Autonoment	D Substitute Specification Filed on :
Annexes to 409	1. 10 same as 371 request date 2. 3.
cntered I not enfered : not a page for page substitution	U Verified Small Status Statement
O no translation O other :	Dath/ Declaration (executed)
Application Data Sheet	Oath/Declaration Dunsigned Duo ciuzenship Duther
Power of Attorney	DNA Diskette D Sequence Listing
Change of Address	U Other :
NOTES : DI.A. used as Specification DOther :	
35 U.S.C. 371 - Receipt of Request (PTO-1390) mo. 09	(day L8 / yr. 200 8
Date Acceptable Oath/ Declaration Received	
Date of Completion of requirements under 35 U.S.C. 374	
Date of Completion of DOFEO 903 - Notification of Acceptance	11 Reg. Date; D Same as OATH Date; D mo. D9/day 187 yr. 2008
Date of Completion of DO/ EO 905 - Nutification of Missing Requirements	
Date of Completion of DO/ EO 909 - Nutification of Abandonment	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Date of Completion of DO/ EO 916 - Natification of Defective Response	
Date of Completion of DO/ EQ 922 - Notification to Comply w/ Requireme	ints for Patent Applications
Containing Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures	
Date of Completion of DO/ EO 923	

o

MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM FEE CALCULATION SHEET						12	1 293	353	0	FILING	DATE 1821	$\hat{\mathbf{n}}$	
((FORM			APPLI	CANT(S)			1 1.	64	20
********							LAIMS		·····				<u> </u>
			. AF	TER	AF	TER	UAIMS	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	7 - <u></u>	2000	Υ·····	
	ASP	TLED		NDMENT	1	ENDMENT		ASI	TLED		TER	AF 2≝AMI	TEI
	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.		IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	D
1							51		<u></u>	T		- <u></u>	<u>† "</u>
2	·			ļ			52		1			·	
3		!		<u> </u>			53						
5	·						<u>54</u> 55				ļ		
6.	··	i					56						
7		· 1					57						<u> </u>
8							58				· · · ·		
9 10		<u> </u>			·		59					·	
11	-t!						. 60						·.
12						· · ·	62	1					
13.							63				1		
14							64						
15							65	l					
7				ł			66						
8							68	1				-	
9	·		-				69						
0							70						
1							71 72						
3							72	1					
4							74						
5							75						
6 7					<u> </u>		76	┨╼───┤		<u> </u>			
8							78	┨────┼		· · · ·			
9							.79						
0	·						80	•	· · · ·				
1				il-	ł-	·	81	 					
$\frac{2}{3}$							82						
4							84						
5							85						
6						·····	86	_	i				
7 8							87 88	┝	<u> </u>		 		
9							89						
0			·				90		1	·			
1				·			91						
2		Į		 			92		[
3							· 93· 94					ŀ	
5							<u>9,4</u> 95	·					
5				· ·			96						
7							97		1				
3	• •						98						
9							99						
							100 TOTAL				- <u>-</u>		
). 	2	+		♣		₹.	IND.	·	₩ _	<u> </u>	♣		I
AL. P.	<u>g</u> .	(m		(m	•		TOTAL DEP.	•		. (•	
AL MS	(1		1000			TOTAL		T	Τ		1	× .•
			k	in the second second			ليستعم	i		ENT of COM	الاختـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	ن نند است	

Page 124 of 357

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Effective December 8, 2004										Application or Docket Number				
		CLAIMS	AS FILED	SMALL E		0	OTHE	R THAN . ENTITY						
			r			S SMALL	- ENIIII							
	S. NATIONAL	RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE								
٩:	SIC FEE			VT. = \$ 150	iaf	RGE ENT. = \$ 300	BASIC FEE		Or	R BASIC FEE	30			
(<i>I</i>	AMINATION FI	EE .	Salisfies PCT (4) = \$	Anicle 33(1)- 50 / \$ 100	All	other situations = \$ 100 / \$ 200	EXAM. FEE			EXAM. FEE	210			
2	ARCH FEE		U.S. is ISA = ALL other o \$ 2007	countries =	ALL	other situations = \$ 250 / \$ 500	SEARCH FEE			SEARCH FEE	41			
E	FOR EXTRA	SPEC. PGS.	. mi	nus 100 =		/ 50 =	X \$ 125 =			X \$ 250 =	1			
7	AL CHARGEA	BLE CLAIMS	1(n	ninus 20 =	*		X \$ 25 =-		OR	X \$ 50 =	1			
D	EPENDENT CL	AIMS	9	minus 3 =	*		X \$ 100 =	1	OR	X \$ 200 =	·			
л	TIPLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM PF	RESENT	1			+ \$ 180 =	1	OR	+ \$ 360 =				
f	the difference	in column 1 is	less than zer	ro, enter "0	" in c	olumn 2	TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	920			
		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		PREVIO PAID P	USLY	EXTRA	RATE	TIONAL FEE		RATE	TIONAL			
		(Column 1) CLAIMS,	1	(Colum HIGHE NUMB	ST	(Column 3) PRESENT	SMALL	ADDI-	or 1	SMALL	ADDI-			
	Total	*	Minus	**	- <u>UR</u> -	=	X \$ 25 =		OR	. X \$ 50 =				
	Independent	*	Minus	***		=	X \$ 100 =		OR	X \$ 200 =				
	FIRST PRES	ENTATION OF M	NULTIPLE DEF	PENDENT C	LAIM		+ \$ 180 =		OR	÷ \$ 360 ≓				
		······································	• • •				TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE				
								- *			-			
1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(Column 1) CLAIMS		(Colum HIGHE		(Column 3)		ADDI-	1		ADDI-			
		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUMB PREVIOL PAID F	JSLY	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	TIONAL		RATE	TIONAL			
	Total	*	Minus .	**	• ,	=	X \$ 25 =		OR	X \$ 50 =				
	Independent	*	Minus	***		=	X \$ 100 =		OR	X \$ 200 =				
	FIRST PRES	ENTATION OF. N	NULTIPLE DEP	ENDENT CI	LAIM		+ \$ 180,=.		OR	+ \$ 360 =				
		•••••					TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE				
				. ,				·						
n#	If the "Highest Nu If the "Highest Nu	umn 1 is less than th umber Previously Pa umber Previously Pa	id For" IN THIS S id For" IN THIS S	PACE is less PACE is less	lhan '2(Ihan '3')', enler "20". , enler "3".		in action of			۰ ۰			
	The "Highest Nur	nber Previously Pair	d For" (Total or In	dependent) is l	the high	nest number found in t	ne appropriate box	in column 1.						

UNITED STATES PATENT A	nd Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPARTM United States Patent and T Acdess: COMMISSIONER FOR J PC. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-14 www.uspto.gov	rademark Office PATENTS	
U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATT	Y. DOCKET NO.	
12/293,530	Daichi Imamura	00	9289-08201	
52989	Γ	INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.		
Dickinson Wright PLLC	-	PCT/JP2007/055695		
James E. Ledbetter, Esq.	[I.A. FILING DATE	PRIORITY DATE	
International Square		03/20/2007	03/20/2006	
1875 Eye Street, N.W., Suite 1200 Washington, DC 20006			MATION NO. 2058 PTANCE LETTER	

Date Mailed: 03/13/2009

INT AND

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF APPLICATION UNDER 35 U.S.C 371 AND 37 CFR 1.495

The applicant is hereby advised that the United States Patent and Trademark Office in its capacity as a Designated / Elected Office (37 CFR 1.495), has determined that the above identified international application has met the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 371, and is ACCEPTED for national patentability examination in the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

The United States Application Number assigned to the application is shown above and the relevant dates are:

<u>09/18/2008</u> DATE OF RECEIPT OF 35 U.S.C. 371(c)(1), (c)(2) and (c)(4) REQUIREMENTS 09/18/2008 DATE OF COMPLETION OF ALL 35 U.S.C. 371 REQUIREMENTS

A Filing Receipt (PTO-103X) will be issued for the present application in due course. **THE DATE APPEARING ON THE FILING RECEIPT AS THE "FILING DATE" IS THE DATE ON WHICH THE LAST OF THE 35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(1), (c)(2) and (c)(4) REQUIREMENTS HAS BEEN RECEIVED IN THE OFFICE. THIS DATE IS SHOWN ABOVE.** The filing date of the above identified application is the international filing date of the international application (Article 11(3) and 35 U.S.C. 363). Once the Filing Receipt has been received, send all correspondence to the Group Art Unit designated thereon.

The following items have been received:

- Copy of the International Application filed on 09/18/2008
- English Translation of the IA filed on 09/18/2008
- Copy of the International Search Report filed on 09/18/2008
- Information Disclosure Statements filed on 09/18/2008
- Oath or Declaration filed on 09/18/2008
- Request for Immediate Examination filed on 09/18/2008
- U.S. Basic National Fees filed on 09/18/2008
- Priority Documents filed on 09/18/2008
- Non-English Language Application filed on 09/18/2008

Applicant is reminded that any communications to the United States Patent and Trademark Office must be mailed to the address given in the heading and include the U.S. application no. shown above (37 CFR 1.5)

DIAN S GORDON

Telephone: (703) 308-9290 EXT 125

	United State	<u>es Patent</u>	and Tradema	UNITED STATF United States P Address: COMMISS PG Box 145	S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE atent and Trademark Office IONER FOR PATENTS Official 22313-1450 W
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS IND CLAIMS
12/293,530	09/18/2008	2617	930	009289-08201	11 2
				(CONFIRMATION NO. 2058
52989				FILING RE	CEIPT
Dickinson Wrig	•				nari anvali danasa watan dan kalika kulika ini dis reduka su ini manan milas dan ini ku
James E. Ledbetter, Esq.					
International S				C	000000034918565
1875 Eye Stre	et, N.W., Suite	1200			
Washington, D	C 20006				

Date Mailed: 03/13/2009

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

Daichi Imamura, Kanagawa, JAPAN; Sadaki Futagi, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Atsushi Matsumoto, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Takashi Iwai, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Tomohumi Takata, Ishikawa, JAPAN;

Assignment For Published Patent Application

MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD, OSAKA, JAPAN **Power of Attorney:** The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number <u>52989</u>

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a 371 of PCT/JP2007/055695 03/20/2007

Foreign Applications

JAPAN 2006-076995 03/20/2006

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 03/09/2009

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 12/293,530**

Projected Publication Date: 06/25/2009

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Preliminary Class

370

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where

the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

UNITED STAT	es Patent and Tradem	UNITED STA United State Acidress COMMI P.C. Box	ia, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	009289-08201
			CONFIRMATION NO. 2058
52989		PUBLICA	TION NOTICE
Dickinson Wright PLLC James E. Ledbetter, Esq. International Square 1875 Eye Street, N.W., Suite	a 1200		CC000000036634967*

Title: RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Publication No.US-2009-0161650-A1 Publication Date:06/25/2009

Washington, DC 20006

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Page 131 of 357

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of

Inventor:	Daichi IMAMURA, et al.	Art Unit 2473
Appln. No.:	12/293,530	Exr. K. Yao
Filed:	September 18, 2008	Conf. No. 2058
For:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD	APPARATUS AND

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Assistant Commissioner of Patents Alexandria, VA 22131

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to Rules 56 and 99, Applicants hereby call the attention of the Patent Office to the art listed on the attached Form PTO 1449. Attached is a Chinese Office Action dated June 11, 2010, which issued in a corresponding Chinese Patent Application. References "3GPP R1-060047" and "3GPP R1-060046" were previously cited in the Information Disclosure Statement of September 18, 2008.

The cited art not previously listed in an Information Disclosure Statement is listed in the attached PTO-1449 for an indication of consideration by the examiner. Copies of any references listed on the PTO-1449, besides U.S. patent documents, are submitted herewith.

Applicants present this art so that the Patent Office may, in the first instance, determine any relevancy thereof to the presently claimed invention; see Beckman Instruments, Inc. v. Chemtronics, Inc., 439 F.2d 1369, 1380, 165 USPQ 355, 364 (5th Cir. 1970). Applicants respectfully request that this art be expressly considered during the

prosecution of this application and made of record herein and appear among the "References

Cited" on any patent to issue herefrom.

If any additional fee is due please charge it to Deposit Account 04-1061.

Respectfully submitted,

/James Edward Ledbetter/

Date: September 9, 2010

James E. Ledbetter Registration No. 28,732

JEL/sef

ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 009289-08201 Dickinson Wright PLLC 1875 Eye Street, N.W., Suite 1200 Washington, D.C. 20006 Telephone: 202.457.0160 Fax: 202.659.1559

DC 9289-8201 159938

Page 133 of 357

SUBSTITUTE FOR FORM PTO-1449			ATTY. DOCKET NO.		SERIAL NO.		
U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office			009289-0820	1	12/293,530		
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE		APPLICANT		L			
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT			1	Daichi IMAMURA, et al.			
	(Use several sheets if necessary) FILING DATE September			FILING DATE September 18, 2	GROUP 18, 2008 2473		
			U.S. PATE	NT DOCUMENTS			
EXAMIN ER INITUAL	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CORRESPONDENT	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? (Insert page and line number where cited)		
	2002/0041578	04/2002	Kim	4			
				······			
		-					
				Rock Brown and Black Black			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CORRESPONDENT	TRANSLATION?	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? (insert page and line number where cited)
 1381107	11/2002	CN	US 2002/0041578	Abstract	

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)						
Chinese Office Action dated June 11, 2010.						
3 GPP TSG RAN1#44, "RACH Design for EUTRA," February 2006, R1-0 pp 25-37.	060387,					

EXAMINER: Initial if citation is considered, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

DC 9289-8201 159943

(Form PTO-1449 [6-4])

Method for selecting RACH in CDMA mobile communication system

Publication number:	: CN1381107 (A)
Publication date:	2002-11-20
Inventor(s):	KYOU-WOONG KIM [KR]; CHANG-HOI KOO [KR] +
Applicant(s):	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO LTD [KR] +
Classification:	
- international:	H04J13/04; H04W74/08; H04J13/02; H04W74/00; (IPC1- 7): H04B7/26
- European:	H04Q7/38C2U; H04W74/08F; H04W74/08F2
Application number:	CN20018001560 20010602
Priority number(s):	KR20000030497 20000602; KR20000034609 20000622; KR20000038083 20000704

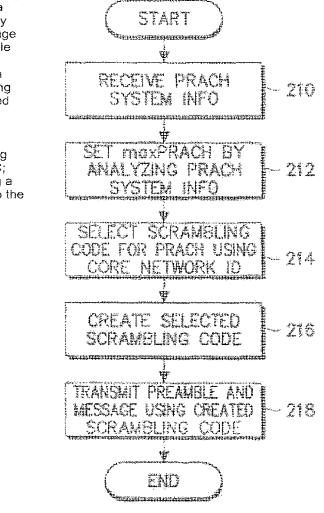
Also published as:

CN1157872 (C)
 WO0193462 (A1)
 US2002041578 (A1)
 US7061890 (B2)
 KR20010110188 (A)

more >>

Abstract not available for CN 1381107 (A) Abstract of corresponding document: WO 0193462 (A1)

A method selecting a RACH comprises determining an access service class (ASC) associated with a unique access class of a user equipment (UE) by analyzing a radio resource control (RRC) message received from a UTRAN (UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunication System) Terrestrial Radio Access Network); receiving mapping information from the UTRAN; analyzing ASCs and scrambling codes to be used for available RACHs associated with each of the ASCs based on the received mapping information; mapping the analyzed scrambling codes to scrambling code groups associated with the ASCs; selecting a scrambling code group associated with the determined ASC; and selecting one of the scrambling codes using a total number of the scrambling codes mapped to the selected scrambling code group and a unique identifier of the UE.



Data supplied from the espacenet database --- Worldwide

Page 135 of 357

[51] Int. Cl⁷

H04B 7/26

[12] 发明专利申请公开说明书

[21] 申请号 01801560.3

[43] 公开日 2002 年 11 月 20 日

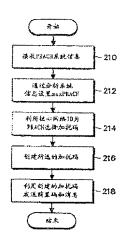
[11]公开号 CN 1381107A

 [22]申请日 2001.6.2 [21]申请号 01801560.3 [30]优先权 [32]2000.6.2 [33]KR [31]2000 - 30497 [32]2000.6.22 [33]KR [31]2000 - 34609 [32]2000.7.4 [33]KR [31]2000 - 38083 [86]国际申请 PCT/KR01/00943 2001.6.2 [87]国际公布 WO01/93462 英 2001.12.6 [85]进入国家阶段日期 2002.1.31 [71]申请人 三星电子株式会社 	[74] 专利代理机构 北京市柳沈律师事务所 代理人 马 莹 邵亚丽
[72]发明人 金奎雄 具昌会	

[54]发明名称 码分多址移动通信系统中选择随机访问 信道的方法

[57]摘要

一种选择 RACH 的方法,包括:通过分析从 UTRAN (UMTS(通用移动电信系统)地面无线电访问网络)接收 的无线电资源控制(RRC)消息,确定用户设备(UE)的 唯一访问类别相联系的访问服务类别(ASC);从 UTRAN 接收映射信息;根据接收的映射信息,分析 ASC 和要用 于与每个 ASC 相联系的适用 RACH 的加扰码;把所分析 的加扰码映射到与 ASC 相联系的加扰码组;选择与所确 定的 ASC 相联系的加扰码组;和利用被映射到所选加扰 码组的加扰码的总数和 UE 的唯一标识符,选择加扰码 之一。



权利要求书3页说明书11页附图4页

ISSN1008-4274

知识产权出版社出版

5

01801560.3	权	利	要	求	书	第1/3页

1. 一种在包括 UTRAN(UMTS(通用移动电信系统)地面无线电访问网络) 的 CDMA(码分多址)移动通信系统中由 UE(用户设备)从数个加扰码中选择随 机访问信道(RACH)加扰码的方法,该方法包括下列步骤:

把有关数个加扰码的信息从 UTRAN 发送到 UE, 数个加扰码具有与随 机访问信道(RACH)相联系的序号;和

由 UE(用户设备)从数个加扰码中选择一个加扰码,其中每个 UE 利用数 个 UE 的每一个所规定的唯一标识符,从数个加扰码中选择该加扰码。

10 2.根据权利要求1所述的方法,其中,UE所选的加扰码具有把所规定 的唯一标识符除以数个加扰码的总数所得的余数所定义的序号。

3.根据权利要求1所述的方法,其中,UE所选的加扰码具有把所规定的唯一标识符除以数个加扰码的总数除以从UTRAN发送的持续级所得的商所得的余数所定义的序号。

15 4. 根据权利要求 3 所述的方法,其中,持续级是根据 UE 的优先级确定的。

5. 根据权利要求 3 所述的方法,其中,对于优先级较高的 UE,把持续 级设置成较低的值。

6. 一种选择随机访问信道(RACH)的方法,包括下列步骤:

20 从 UTRAN(UMTS(通用移动电信系统)地面无线电访问网络)接收 RACH 系统信息消息,和按照接收的 RACH 系统信息确定小区中适用的 RACH 总数;和

利用所确定的 RACH 总数和用户设备(UE)的唯一标识符,为 RACH 之一选择加扰码。

25 7.根据权利要求 6 所述的方法,其中,所选的加扰码具有把 UE 的唯 一标识符除以 RACH 的总数所得的余数所定义的序号。

8. 根据权利要求 6 所述的方法,其中,所选的加扰码具有把 UE 的唯一标识符除以 RACH 的总数除以从 UTRAN 发送的持续级所得的商所得的余数所定义的序号。

30 9.根据权利要求 8 所述的方法,其中,持续级是根据 UE 的优先级确定的。

10. 根据权利要求 8 所述的方法,其中,对于优先级较高的 UE,把持续级设置成较低的值。

11. 一种选择随机访问信道(RACH)的方法,包括下列步骤:

通过分析从 UTRAN(UMTS(通用移动电信系统)地面无线电访问网络)接 5 收的无线电资源控制(RRC)消息,确定与用户设备(UE)的唯一访问类别相联 系的访问服务类别(ASC);

从 UTRAN 接收 ASC 与 PRACH 之间的映射信息消息,和根据接收的 映射信息,分析 ASC 和要用于与每个 ASC 相联系的适用 RACH 的加扰码;

把所分析的加扰码映射到与 ASC 相联系的加扰码组;

10 选择与所确定的 ASC 相联系的加扰码组; 和

利用被映射到所选加扰码组的加扰码的总数和 UE 的唯一标识符,选择 加扰码之一。

12. 根据权利要求 11 所述的方法,其中,所选的加扰码具有把 UE 的 唯一标识符除以加扰码的总数所得的余数所定义的序号。

13. 根据权利要求 11 所述的方法,其中,所选的加扰码具有把 UE 的 唯一标识符除以加扰码的总数除以从 UTRAN 发送的持续级所得的商所得的 余数所定义的序号。

14. 根据权利要求 13 所述的方法,其中,持续级是根据 UE 的优先级 确定的。

20 15. 根据权利要求 13 所述的方法,其中,对于优先级较高的 UE,把持续级设置成较低的值。

16. 根据权利要求 11 所述的方法,其中,要用于与每个 ASC 相联系的 适用 RACH 的加扰码是通过构成映射信息的、一组适用 RACH 的开始索引 和结束索引确定的。

25

15

17. 一种在包括 UTRAN(UMTS(通用移动电信系统)地面无线电访问网络)的 CDMA(码分多址)移动通信系统中由 UE(用户设备)从数个加扰码中选择加扰码,和把具有与 RACH(随机访问信道)相联系的序号的数个加扰码从 UTRAN 发送给数个 UE 的方法,包括下列步骤:

通过替代从 UTRAN 供应给每个 UE 的持续级,确定持续值,所述持续 30 值由 pi=2^{-(k-1)}定义;

确定在0与1之间的值R;

确定持续值是否大于或等于值R;和

如果持续值大于或等于 R,那么利用值 R、每个 UE 的唯一标识符和加扰码的总数(maxPRACH),由 UE 选择加扰码,其中所选加扰码由下式定义: PRACH#=([R×8]×maxPRACH)%maxPRACH

说明书

码分多址移动通信系统中选择随机访问信道的方法

发明背景

1. 发明领域

本发明一般涉及 CDMA(码分多址)移动通信系统中的信息分配方法,尤其 涉及分配随机访问信道(RACH)的方法。

10

15

5

2. 相关技术描述

随着移动通信工业的迅速发展,需要能够支持数据和图像服务,以及公 共话音服务的移动通信系统。这样的移动通信一般被称为"未来移动通信系统"。未来移动通信系统通常应用 CDMA 技术,并且分为其运行的标准化已 经得到独立实施的同步系统和异步系统。具体地说,欧洲的未来移动通信系统被称为 UMTS(通用移动电信系统)。运行的标准化应该定义未来移动通信 系统所要求的、有关数据和图像服务以及话音服务的各种技术规范。作为欧 洲未来移动通信系统的异步 UMTS 或 W-CDMA(宽带 CDMA)移动通信系统

使用随机访问信道(RACH)和公用分组信道(CPCH)作为上行链路公用信道。 至于 W-CDMA 移动通信系统的上行链路公用信道,当用户设备(UE;或异 20 步 CDMA-2000 系统中的移动台)没有与 UTRAN(UMTS 地面无线电访问网 络;或异步 CDMA-2000 系统中的基站)相连接的信道时,UE 就访问 RACH 信道。在利用 RACH 的消息发送过程中,UE 利用 RACH 的访问标记发送前 置码,然后,一旦接收到对发送的前置码作出响应的 ACK(确认)信号,就发 送消息。在发送之前,通过为 RACH 选择的加扰码对 UE 发送的消息进行扩

25 展。

30

为了使 UE 能够访问 RACH,也称为 UTRAN Node(节点)-B 的 UTRAN 通过广播信道把相应小区中适用的 PRACH(物理 RACH)系统信息发送给小 区中的每个 UE。小区中的每个 UE 在广播信道上接收从 UTRAN 发送的 PRACH 系统信息消息。一旦接收到 PRACH 系统信息消息,打算在 RACH 上发送的消息的 UE 必须选择包括在接收的 PRACH 系统信息消息中的适用

加扰码之一。选择接收的 RACH 加扰码之一在 UE 的 RRC(无线电资源控制)

ŧ

层中进行。选择也可以根据系统的配置,甚至在 MAC(媒体访问控制)层中进行。最好,必须这样选择要用于 RACH 的加扰码,以便在系统的过载控制 期间应该均匀地分配它们。

最新的 UMTS 标准只公开了 PRACH 系统信息消息的发送,但没有具体 5 描述 UE 如何选择 RACH,即,UE 如何选择用于发送 PRACH 系统信息的 加扰码。另外,最新的 UMTS 标准没有具体描述均匀地分配要用于 RACH 的加扰码的方案。因此,当UE 选择同一 RACH 加扰码时,RACH 发送消息 的冲突概率就会增加,导致 UE 性能变差和 RACH 消息的发送成功统降低。 另外,频率冲突引起访问次数增加,从而导致 UE 的电池工作时间缩短。

10

发明概述

因此,本发明的一个目的是提供一种通过对 RACH 进行有效管理和利用,使唯一分配给每个 UE 的随机访问信道(RACH)发送消息的冲突达到最小的方法。

本发明的另一个目的是提供一种通过把同一小区中适用的 RACH 均匀 15 地分配给小区中的 UE,使 RACH 消息的冲突达到最小的 RACH 加扰码分配 方法。

本发明的另一个目的是提供一种通过把同一小区中适用的 RACH 均匀 地分配给小区中的 UE, 使 UE 的性能得到改善和使电池能耗达到最小的 RACH 分配方法。

20 本发明的另一个目的是提供一种通过根据 UE 的访问服务类别和小区中的业务密度分类适用 RACH 加扰码,把更多的 RACH 加扰码分配给优先级更高的 UE 的 RACH 分配方法。

本发明的另一个目的是提供一种通过随着小区中的业务密度提高而增加 适用 PRACH 加扰码的个数,使 UE 接收 RACH 消息时可能发生的冲突达到 25 最小的 RACH 分配方法。

本发明的另一个目的是提供一种通过根据分配给 UE 的持续(persistence) 值选择加扰码,控制系统过载的方法。

为了实现上面和其它目的,本发明提供了选择 RACH 的方法。该方法 包括:通过分析从 UTRAN 接收的无线电资源控制(RRC)消息,确定与 UE

30 的唯一访问类别相联系的访问服务类别(ASC);从 UTRAN 接收映射信息; 根据从 UTRAN 接收的映射信息,分析 ASC 和要用于与每个 ASC 相联系的 适用 RACH 的加扰码;把所分析的加扰码映射到与 ASC 相联系的加扰码组; 选择与所确定的 ASC 相联系的加扰码组;和利用被映射到所选加扰码组的 加扰码的总数和 UE 的唯一标识符,选择加扰码之一。

最好,所选加扰码具有把 UE 的唯一标识符除以加扰码的总数所得的余 5 数所定义的序号。

最好,所选加扰码具有把 UE 的唯一标识符除以加扰码的总数除以从 UTRAN发送的持续级所得的商所得的余数所定义的序号。

最好,根据 UE 的优先级确定持续级,和对于优先级较高的 UE,把持续级设置成较低的值。

10 最好,通过构成映射信息的、一组适用 RACH 的开始索引和结束索引 确定要用于与每个 ASC 相联系的适用 RACH 的加扰码。

附图简述

通过结合附图进行如下详细描述,本发明的上面和其它目的、特征和优 点将更加清楚,在附图中:

15 图 1 是显示根据本发明实施例的 UE 的分层结构的图形:

图 2 是显示在根据本发明第一实施例的 UE 的 RRC 层中选择 RACH 加 扰码的过程的流程图:

图 3 是显示在根据本发明第二实施例的 UE 的 RRC 层中选择 PRACH 加扰码的过程的流程图;和

20 图 4 是显示根据本发明实施例的映射表的图形。

优选实施例详述

下文参照附图描述本发明的优选实施例。在如下的描述中,对那些众所 周知的功能或结构将不作详细描述,因为,否则的话,它们将会把本发明的 特征淹没在不必要的细节之中。

25

在本发明的示范性实施例中,要求接收从 UTRAN 发送的 PRACH 系统 信息的 UE(或 W-CDMA UE 系统)包括 USIM(UMTS 用户 ID 模块),USIM 存储用于标识 UE 的 UE ID,并且还存储 UE 的访问服务类别(ASC)。用于标 识 UE 的 UE ID 可以包括 IMSI(国际移动台 ID)、TMSI(临时移动用户 ID)、 IMSI(国际移动设备 ID)、和 PMSI(分组移动用户 ID)。

30

图 1 显示了根据本发明实施例的 UE 的分层结构。参照图 1,物理层 120 在物理信道上接收来自 UTRAN 的 PRACH 系统信息消息,并且把接收的 PRACH系统信息消息提供给它的上层,即,RRC 层 110。PRACH系统信息 消息包括有关适用于 UTRAN 的 PRACH 加扰码的个数的信息。RRC 层 110 按照有关从 UTRAN 接收的适用 PRACH 加扰码的个数的信息,确定(选择) 要使用的加扰码,并且通过 CPHY_RL_SETUP_REQ 原语把所选的加扰码提

- 5 供给物理层 120。物理层 120 利用所选 PRACH 加扰码扩展前置码和消息, 然后,把扩展的前置码和消息发送到 UTRAN。也就是说,从 RRC 层 110 提供给物理层 120 的 CPHY_RL_SETUP_REQ 原语包括有关所选加扰码的信息。正是物理层 120 根据包括在 CPHY_RL_SETUP_REQ 原语中的加扰码信息生成加扰码,并且利用生成的加扰码扩展要发送的前置码和消息。
- 10 如上所述, RRC 层 110 可以利用 ASC 信息和 UTRAN 提供的 PRACH 系统信息选择小区中适用的 PRACH 加扰码之一。也就是说, RRC 层 110 按 照 UTRAN 提供的 PRACH 系统信息选择要使用的 PRACH 加扰码, 然后, 通过 CPHY_RL_SETUP_REQ 原语把所选的 PRACH 加扰码信息提供给物理 层 120。
- 15 图 2 显示了根据本发明第一实施例在 UE 的 RRC 层中选择 PRACH 加扰码的过程。图 2 所示的第一实施例包括按照从 UTRAN 接收的 RPACH 系统信息消息选择要使用的加扰码,然后利用所选的加扰码把前置码和消息发送到 UTRAN 的处理。图 3 显示了根据本发明第二实施例在 UE 的 RRC 层 110中选择 PRACH 加扰码的过程。图 4 显示了根据本发明实施例的映射表。
- 20

下面参照附图对实施例加以详细描述。UTRAN 通过广播信道发送含有 它服务的小区中适用的 PRACH 加扰码的个数的 PRACH 系统信息消息,以 便存在于小区中的 UE 可以选择 PRACH 加扰码。为此,UTRAN 使用了如 下表1举例示出的预定消息。

表 1

信息元	Need	Multi	类型和引用
PRACH 系统信息	MP	maxPRACH	
PRACH info	MP		PRACH info(用于 RACH)

25

参照上表 1, "Multi" 指的是 PRACH 系统信息消息中 PRACH info(信息) 的重复数。精确地说, 含有 maxPRACH 数的 PRACH info 包含在 PRACH 系 统信息消息中。另外, "MP"指的是强制性的和"Need"指的是必要的。

把从 UTRAN 发送的 PRACH 系统信息消息提供给 UTRAN 正在服务的

10

小区中的每个 UE。同时,一旦接收到 UTRAN 提供的 PRACH 系统信息消息,UE 就根据图 2 所示的处理,利用 PRACH 发送消息。

更具体地说,在图 2 所示的步骤 210,UE 的物理层 120 在物理信道上接收来自 UTRAN 的 PRACH 系统信息消息。然后,物理层 120 把接收的 5 PRACH 系统信息消息提供给 RRC 层 110 的上层。

一旦接收到 PRACH 系统信息消息, RRC 层 110 就执行图 2 所示的步骤 212。在步骤 212, RRC 层 110 分析物理层 120 提供的 PRACH 系统信息消 息,以便计算出小区中适用的 PRACH 加扰码的总数(maxPRACH)。含有 maxPRACH 数的 PRACH info 包含在 PRACH 系统信息消息中。把计算的 maxPRACH 设置成 N_PRACH(PRACH 的个数)。此后,在步骤 214, RRC 层 110 根据设置的 N_PRACH 和 UE ID(即 TMSI、IMEI、IMSI 或 PMSI)选 择供 PRACH 使用的加扰码。要使用的 PRACH 可以按照下式(1)计算:

 $PRACH_{No} = IMSI \% N PRACH$ (1)

在等式(1)中, PRACH_{No} 表示所选 PRACH 加扰码的码号。如等式(1)所 15 示, PRACH_{No} 由 IMSI 除以 N_PRACH 所得的余数确定,即,通过求模运算 确定(参见步骤 214)。在等式(1)中, IMSI 用作 UE ID 的一个例子。

在按照等式(1)为 PRACH 选择加扰码之后, RRC 层 110 把所选加扰码 号包括在 CPHY_RL_SETUP_REQ 原语中,并且向物理层 120 提供含有 CPHY_RL_SETUP_REQ 原语。在步骤 216,物理层 120 根据所提供的加扰

- 20 码号,创建加扰码。在步骤 218,物理层 120 利用创建的加扰码发送前置码 和消息。在这个技术领域中用创建的加扰码发送前置码和消息的处理是众所 周知的。在第一实施例中,位于同一小区中的每个 UE 按照 UTRAN 提供的 同一 PRACH 系统信息消息选择要使用的 PRACH。在本发明的第二实施例 中,给每个 UE 指定不同的 PRACH 加扰码组,每个 UE 选择包含在 UE 所
- 25 属的 PRACH 加扰码组中的 PRACH 加扰码之一。也就是说,在本发明的第 二实施例中,根据同一小区中 UE 的访问服务类别(ASC)把适用 PRACH 加 扰码分组,从而选择 PRACH 加扰码。为此,UTRAN 必须在广播信道上与 PRACH 系统信息一起发送 ASC 和加扰码组之间的映射信息。因此,UE 可 以从在广播信道上从 UTRAN 接收的、与它的 ASC 相联系的 PRACH 加扰
- 30 码组中选择 PRACH 加扰码。在本发明的第二实施例中,UE 必须事先确定 它们的唯一加扰码组。具体描述一下这种处理,每个 UE 含有在其制造过程

中确定的唯一 ASC(访问服务类别)。并且, UTRAN 发送指定 ASC 的 RRC 消息, 以便 UE 接收来自 UTRAN 的 RRC 消息和确定 ASC。

在确定了其加扰码组之后, UE 按照如下操作选择要使用的 PRACH 加扰码。

5 下表 2 显示了由 UTRAN 发送的、使 UE 能够根据 ASC 选择 PRACH 加 扰码的示范性 PRACH 映射信息。

表 2

信息元/组名称	Need	Multi	类型和引用
访问服务类别	MP	1至8	
>适用 PRACH 开始索引	MP		Integer(0maxPRACH)
>适用 PRACH 结束索引	MP		Integer(0maxPRACH)

下面参照表 2 和图 3 对第二实施例加以描述。UE 的 RRC 层 110 在步骤 10 310 接收表 2 所示的映射信息和 PRACH 系统信息。包含 ASC 和 PRACH 的 映射信息和 PRACH 系统信息是在物理层 120 上从 UTRAN 接收,然后提供 给 RRC 层 110 的。

在步骤 310 接收到包含 ASC 和 PRACH 的映射信息之后,在步骤 312, RRC 层 110 从接收的映射信息中分析出 ASC。ASC 是用于确定 PRACH 加

15 扰码组的个数的信息。RRC 层 110 还根据接收的映射信息分析适用于每个 加扰码组的 PRACH 加扰码的个数。适用于每个加扰码组的 PRACH 加扰码 的个数是通过表 2 所示的"适用 PRACH 开始索引"和"适用 PRACH 结束 索引"确定的。

在步骤 314, RRC 层 110 通过按照分析的 ASC 确定 PRACH 加扰码组,

- 20 然后确定属于各个组的 PRACH 加扰码,构造映射表。例如,如表 2 所示, 假设存在 8 个 ASC ASC # 1 - ASC # 8,那么,映射表可以具有图 4 所示的 结构。如图 4 所示,与 ASC ASC # 1 - ASC # 8 联系在一起确定 8 个 PRACH 组。同时,属于所确定的 8 个 PRACH 组的 PRACH 加扰码通过"适用 PRACH 开始索引"和"适用 PRACH 结束索引"确定。也就是说,第一 PRACH 加
- 25 扰码组的 PRACH 加扰码被确定在由"适用 PRACH 开始索引"指定的第一个加扰码与由"适用 PRACH 结束索引"指定的最后一个加扰码之间。属于第二 PRACH 加扰码组的 PRACH 加扰码也可以以用在确定第一 PRACH 加扰码组的适用 PRACH 加扰码中的相同方法确定。

同时,表2显示了ASC 被分类成8个组ASC#1-ASC#8的例子。"适用 PRACH开始索引"和"适用PRACH结束索引"表示属于分组的ASC的PRACH 加扰码的索引。也就是说,UTRAN 把从 I 到8的号码分配给ASC 组,然后, 设置"适用 PRACH 开始索引"和"适用 PRACH 结束索引",以便把属于各 个ASC 组的加扰码通知给 UE。因此,UE 可以按照它所属的ASC,选择适 用加扰码之一。

在确定了与 PRACH 加扰码组(ASC 组)相联系的适用 PRACH 加扰码之后, RRC 层 110 选择与以前确定的 UE 的 ASC 相联系的 PRACH 加扰码组。 图 4 显示了确定 UE 具有 ASC # 2,因此选择 PRACH 加扰码组 # 2 的例子。

10 当确定了指定给 UE 的 PRACH 加扰码组时,在步骤 316, RRC 层 110 根据接收的 PRACH 系统信息,从 UE 的码组中选择适用加扰码之一。然后,在步骤 318, RRC 层 110 利用所选的加扰码发送前置码和消息。由于步骤 316 和 318 的处理以与参照图 2 所述的第一实施例相同的方式进行,因此,不再提供详细描述。但是,在步骤 316 和 318 中,UE 不是从 UTRAN 提供的整

15

5

个适用 PRACH 加扰码中,而是从属于所确定的 PRACH 加扰码组的加扰码 中选择 PRACH 加扰码。

下表 3 显示了通过把表 2 所示的 PRACH 映射信息包括在表 1 所示的 PRACH 系统信息中具体实现的 PRACH 系统信息的例子。

表 3	
-----	--

信息元	Need	Multi	类型和引用
PRACH 系统信息	MP	1 <maxprach)></maxprach)>	
> PRACH Info	MP		PRACH Info(用于 RACH)
> PRACH Mapping Info	OP		

20

在表 3 中, "OP"指的是可选的和"MP"指的是强制性的。并且, 在表 3 中, ">PRACH Mapping(映射) Info"包括表 2 所示的结构, 和除了">PRACH Mapping Info"之外的其它信息等同于表 1 所示的信息。

在本发明通过表 3 具体实现的情况中,UE 将按照如下过程选择 PRACH 25 加扰码。首先,UE 按照 UTRAN 提供的 RRC 消息确定它的 ASC。此后, 一旦接收到表 3 所示的 PRACH 系统信息,UE 就利用 ASC、接收 PRACH 系统信息的"适用 PRACH 开始索引"和"适用 PRACH 结束索引"构造映 射表。在构造了映射表之后,UE 根据事先确定的它的 ASC,选择映射表中 PRACH 加扰码组的任何一个。在选择了 PRACH 加扰码组之后,UE 通过把属于所选 PRACH 加扰码组的 PRACH 加扰码的个数 N_PRACH 应用于等式(1),可以选择 PRACH 加扰码号。在选择了要使用的 PRACH 加扰码号之后,RRC 层 110 通过将其插入 CPHY_RL_SETUP_REQ 原语中,把所选加扰码

5 号提供给物理层 120。然后,物理层 120 利用提供的加扰码号创建 PRACH 加扰码,扩展带有前置码和消息的创建加扰码,并且把扩展数据发送到 UTRAN。

ASC 与由 UTRAN 发送到 UE 以选择加扰码的加扰码组之间的映射信息 也可以以新的信息元(IE)格式构造。也就是说, PRACH 系统信息列表消息含

10 有表 3 所示的 PRACH 映射信息,和 PRACH 映射信息消息如表 2 所示那样构造。在另一个实施例中,UTRAN 可以把表 2 所示的 PRACH 映射信息发送到发送给 UE 的 PRACH 分块信息。PRACH 分块信息是根据 ASC 发送有关访问子信道的信息和适用标记的消息块,并且还可以将本发明提出的映射信息发送到 UTRAN。即使在这种方法中,UE 也具有相同的操作,除了只15 对发送相关信息的消息块稍作改变之外。

现在,象上面所提到的那样,对选择要被 UE 使用的 PRACH 加扰码的 其它实施例作更详细描述。由于上面已经描述了第一实施例,因此从第二实 施例开始提供描述。

1. 第二实施例

- 20 为了建立 UE 与 UTRAN 之间的 PRACH,必须定义 PRACH 资源,即访问时隙和前置码标记。这样的资源用于有效地利用 RACH。UE 利用通过 RRC消息接收的持续级,计算用于有效访问控制的持续值,并且把计算的持续值用作访问参数。这里,发送到 UE 的持续级被定义为从 1 至 8 的整数,并且用系统信息块#5(SIB # 5)广播。
- 25 UTRAN 与 PRACH 系统信息一起发送包含持续级和 PRACH 的映射信息,以便根据持续级分配 PRACH。下表 4 显示了由 UTRAN 发送到 UE 以便具体实现第二实施例的消息格式。

信息元/组名称	Need	Multi	类型和引用	语义描述
访问服务类别持续级	MP	1至8		
>适用 PRACH 开始索引	MP		Integer(0maxPR ACHcount)	适用于 PRACH 的加 扰码的开始索引

01801560.3

5

30

说明书 第9/11页

>适用 PRACH 结束索引	MP	Integer(0maxPR	适用于 PRACH 的加
		ACHcount)	扰码的结束索引

为此,与包含在上表3中的系统信息相比,应该改变 PRACH系统信息。 至于 PRACH处理,RRC 层 110 按照持续级选择 PRACH 组(ASC),然后通 过应用等式(1)选择要使用的 PRACH。RRC 层 110 通过把加扰码插入 CPHY_RL_SETUP_REQ 原语中,把所选的加扰码发送到物理层 120。如图 4 所示,如果 UE 的持续级是 '2',那么 RRC 层 110 就从包含在 PRACH 组 #2 中的 PRACH PRACH#a - PRACH # n 中选择要使用的 PRACH。如上所 述,如果 PRACH 组 # 2 中 PRACH 的个数是 N_PRACH,那么,要使用的 PRACH 是与上面等式(1)相一致的。

10 2. 第三实施例

UE 的访问尝试概率是按照从 UTRAN 发送到 UE 的持续级确定的。持续级的降低引起 UE 通过 RACH 访问 UTRAN 的概率降低。因此,通过利用 持续级控制 PRACH 加扰码的分配和选择,也可以控制存在于一个小区中的 UE 内的访问成功概率。也就是说,通过增加适用加扰码在低持续级上的个

15 数和减少适用加扰码在高持续级上的个数,可以降低优先级高的 UE 之间的 PRACH 冲突概率,从而保证高访问成功概率。但是,优先级低的 UE 之间 的冲突概率增加了,引起访问成功概率降低,致使不能保证通过优先级低的 UE 的 RACH 的数据发送。为了使这种情况得以实现,可以按如下分配加扰 码。

20 首先,有必要分配指示分配给持续级的加扰码的组索引。这样的分配可以通过 UTRAN 向 UE 广播的、表 4 所示的 RRC 消息来定义。另外,必须把持续级与加扰码组之间的、表 4 所定义的映射信息插入表 3 所示的"PRACH System Info"中。如上所述,有必要增加在具有高访问成功概率的低持续级上的适用加扰码个数;否则,有必要限制适用加扰码的个数。下式(2)显示了 按照持续级选择的加扰码。

 $PRACH = IMSI \& [N/K] \qquad \dots (2)$

在等式(2)中,N表示 maxPRACH,和K表示成功率,它可以是持续级 或持续级号。当K表示持续级时,可以通过把当前RRC消息值应用于等式(2) 选择加扰码。但是,当K表示持续级号时,必须如下表 5 所示那样改变表 示动态持续级的RRC消息的 IE(信息元)。

Page 148 of 357

表 5

5

信息元/组名称	Need	Multi	类型和引用	语义描述
动态持续级	MP	1至8	Integer(18)	级别应被映射到范围 0.1 中 的动态持续级
> 持续级号	MP		Integer(18)	用于 PRACH 加扰码的持续 级号

如表 5 所示,持续级号是 1 至 8。如果这个值是 1,UE 就可以选择与 maxPRACH 一样多的加扰码,从而,由于重叠的加扰码,可以使冲突达到 最小。但是,如果这个值是 8,UE 就可以从最少 1 个加扰码或最多 2 个加 扰码中选择一个加扰码,以便可以限制对 PRACH 的访问。

3. 第四实施例

在这个实施例中,加扰码的选择是在 MAC 层中,而不是在 RRC 层中 进行的。

10 MAC层接收在 RRC 层中按照下式(3)计算的持续值,然后对接收的持续 值进行持续性测试。

 $P_i = 2^{-(k-1)}$ (3)

将通过等式(3)计算的持续值与为持续性测试随机生成的值 R 相比较。 随机生成的值 R 被确定成具有在 0 与 1 之间的值(以 0.1 为单位增加),并且 15 按照下列条件(1)确定可访问性。

条件(1)

R≤Pi:分配成功

R>Pi: 分配失败

从条件(1)可以看出,只有当R≤Pi时,UE才可以开始访问RACH。UE 20 利用生成值R选择PRACH时使用的PRACH加扰码按照下式(4)确定。

 $PRACH # = ([R \times 8] \times maxPRACH) \% maxPRACH \qquad \dots (4)$

在等式(4)中, PRACH#表示由 UE 选择的加扰码号,和 maxPRACH 表示由 UTRAN 分配给一个 UE 的 PRACH 加扰码的最大个数。等式(4)显示了 取决于由某个 UE 进行的持续性测试的结果的值,并且只有当持续性测试成

25 功时才可以选择加扰码。MAC 层把通过等式(4)选择的加扰码与 PHY_DATA_REQ 原语一起发送到物理层,以便物理层在发送 PRACH 的访问前置码和消息部分时使用加扰码。

如上所述,本发明均匀地分配 RACH,以便同一小区中的每个 UE 可以

10

选择它的 RACH,从而降低在信道访问期间由不同 UE 选择的 RACH之间的 冲突。另外,通过按照 UE 的 ASC 选择要使用的 RACH,可以有效地管理 RACH,这样,可以降低 UE 访问 RACH 的次数,有助于降低 UE 的电池能 耗。另外,通过按照持续级分配加扰码,可以利用 UTRAN 为 UE 的访问控 制发送的持续级来控制系统负载。

虽然通过参照本发明的某些优选实施例,已经对本发明进行了图示和描述,但本领域的普通技术人员应该明白,可以在形式上和细节上对其作各种 各样的改变,而不偏离所附权利要求书所限定的本发明的精神和范围。

01801560.3	说	明	书	附	图	第1/4页
------------	---	---	---	---	---	-------

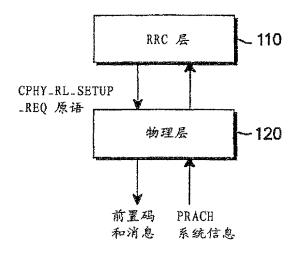


图 1

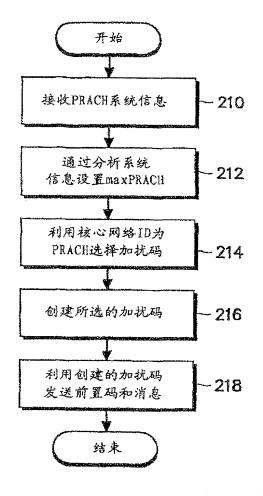


图 2

15

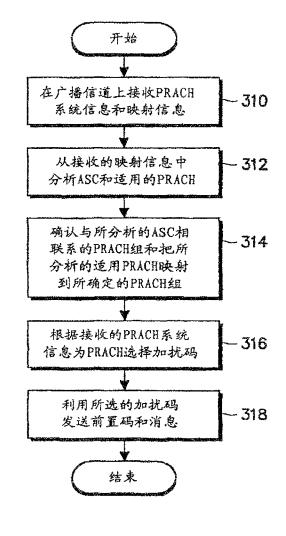


图 3

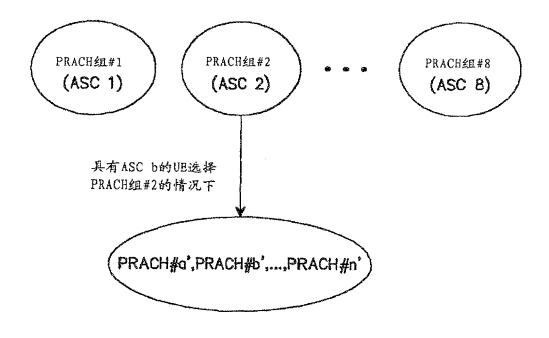


图 4

Page 154 of 357						
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt						
EFS ID:	8380707					
Application Number:	12293530					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	2058					
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura					
Customer Number:	52989					
Filer:	James Edward Ledbetter					
Filer Authorized By:						
Attorney Docket Number:	009289-08201					
Receipt Date:	09-SEP-2010					
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008					
Time Stamp:	17:08:23					
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371					

Payment information:

Submitted wit	th Payment	no					
File Listing	g:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	IDS.pdf	83799	83799			
1	Filed (SB/08)	/08) 6810f32d14ddffbdf766283 d1b2			3		
Warnings:		***************************************					
Information:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						

This is not an USP	TO supplied IDS fillable form				
2	Foreign Reference	FR1.pdf	829688	no	20
		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	df0c7f73f42251fc8dfdbdc8005af80b06a27 85b	no	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	NPL Documents	NPL1.pdf	327480	no	5
		· · · - · · ·	18a050d3482ba12eca36f747ad30e00dcc91 895b		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	NPL Documents	NPL2.pdf	630188	no	13
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(23eb69b3fea87a286207d9610839e56b2) aa5b6		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	18	71155	
characterized b Post Card, as de <u>New Applicatio</u> If a new applica 1.53(b)-(d) and	dgement Receipt evidences receip by the applicant, and including pag escribed in MPEP 503. <u>Ons Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> ation is being filed and the applica MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CF bent Receipt will establish the filin	ge counts, where applicable. tion includes the necessary c R 1.54) will be issued in due a	It serves as evidence components for a filin	of receipt : g date (see	similar to a 37 CFR
If a timely subn U.S.C. 371 and	of an International Application un nission to enter the national stage other applicable requirements a F submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 wi	of an international applicati orm PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati	ng acceptance of the	applicatior	ons of 35 n as a
If a new interna an internationa and of the Inter	nal Application Filed with the USP ational application is being filed ar al filing date (see PCT Article 11 an mational Filing Date (Form PCT/RC ty, and the date shown on this Ack	nd the international applicat d MPEP 1810), a Notification D/105) will be issued in due c	of the International A ourse, subject to pres	Application criptions co	Number oncerning

the application.

Page 156 of 357

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of

Inventor:	Daichi IMAMURA, et al.	Art Unit 2473
Appln. No.:	12/293,530	Exr. K. Yao
Filed:	September 18, 2008	Conf. No. 2058
For:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD	APPARATUS AND

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Assistant Commissioner of Patents Alexandria, VA 22131

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to Rules 56 and 99, Applicants hereby call the attention of the Patent Office to the art listed on the attached Form PTO 1449. Attached is a Japanese Office Action dated January 18, 2011, which issued in a corresponding Japanese Patent Application. Reference "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure in E-UTRA Uplink" was previously cited in the Information Disclosure Statement of September 18, 2008.

The cited art not previously listed in an Information Disclosure Statement is listed in the attached PTO-1449 for an indication of consideration by the examiner. Copies of any references listed on the PTO-1449, besides U.S. patent documents, are submitted herewith.

Applicants present this art so that the Patent Office may, in the first instance, determine any relevancy thereof to the presently claimed invention; see Beckman Instruments, Inc. v. Chemtronics, Inc., 439 F.2d 1369, 1380, 165 USPQ 355, 364 (5th Cir. 1970). Applicants respectfully request that this art be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application and made of record herein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue herefrom.

If any additional fee is due please charge it to Deposit Account 04-1061.

Respectfully submitted,

/James Edward Ledbetter/

Date: March 3, 2011

James E. Ledbetter Registration No. 28,732

JEL/ak

ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 009289-08201 Dickinson Wright PLLC 1875 Eye Street, N.W., Suite 1200 Washington, D.C. 20006 Telephone: 202.457.0160 Fax: 202.659.1559

DC 9289-8201 170893v1

SHEET 1 OF 1

รบธรา	TITUTE FOR FORM P	ГО-1449		ATTY, DOCKET NO,		AL NO.
U.S. De	partment of Commerci	e Patent and Tra	demark Office	009289-08201 12/		12/293,530
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use several sheets if necessary)			APPLICANT Daichi IMAMURA, et al.			
			FILING DATE GROUP September 18, 2008 2473			
			U.S. PATE	NT DOCUMENTS		
EXAMIN ER INITIA:	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CORRESPONDENT		USSED AND OTTED IN SPEC? 6 and line number where cited)

			1		
]		
			1		
		ł	1		
		1			
		1			
	······································		1		
		1	1	1	
			1		
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		1			
		1	1	1	
		1			
1		1	1		ł
	1	l	I	L	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

COCUMENT N	UMBER DATE	COUNTRY	CORRESPONDENT	TRANSLATION?	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? (insen page and line number where cited)
2006/019	710 02/2006	wo			
	/				
L	l	<u> </u>			

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, E	tc.) DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC?
Japanese Notice of the Reasons for Rejection dated January 18, 2011.	

EXAMINER: Initial if citation is considered, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Page 159 of 357

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 23 February 2006 (23.02.2006)

- WO 2006/01
- (51) International Patent Classification':
 H04Q 7/38

 (21) International Application Number:
 - PCT/US2005/024614
- (22) International Filing Date: 11 July 2005 (11.07.2005)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26)
 Publication Language:
 English

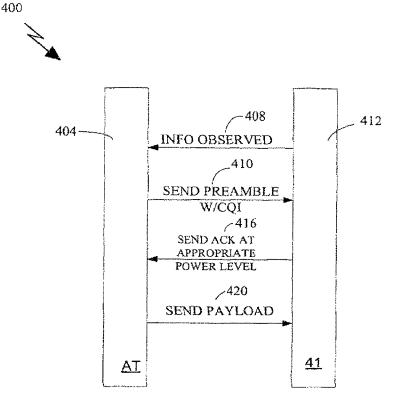
 (30)
 Priority Data:
 50/590,113
 21 July 2004 (21.07.2004)
 US
- 11/020,457 22 December 2004 (22.12.2004) US (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): QUAL-
- COMM INCORPORATED [US/US]; 5775 Morehouse Drive, San Diago, California 92121 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): SUTIVONG, Arak [TH/US]; 8840 Costa Verde Boulevard, #3439, San Diego, California 92122 (US). TEAGUE, Edward Harrison [US/US]; 4614 Bryson Terrace, San Diego, California 92130 (US). GOROKHOV, Alexei [FR/US]; 12543 Ef Camino Real, San Diego, California 92130 (US).

(10) International Publication Number WO 2006/019710 A1

- (74) Agents: WADSWORTH, Philip R. et al.; 5775 Morehouse Drive, San Diego, Califonia 92121 (US).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, JD, TL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: EFFICIENT SIGNALING OVER ACCESS CHANNEL



(57) Abstract: An apparatus and method for transmitting an indicator of channel quality while minimizing the use of a broadcast channel is described. A metric of forward link geometry of observed transmission signals is determined. An indicator of channel quality value is determined as a function of the observed transmission signals. An access sequence is selected, randomly, from one group of a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein each of the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond to different ranges of channel quality values.

WO 2006/019710 A1 WINNINN WINNINN WINNINN WINNINN

Page 160 of 357

WO 2006/019710 A1

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

E.

 as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE. AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, F1, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, IT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Euratsian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, F1, FR,

GB, GR, HU, 1E, 1S, 1T, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for all designations
- as 10 the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for all designations

Published:

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazene.

EFFICIENT SIGNALING OVER ACCESS CHANNEL

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

[0001] This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/590,113, filed July 21, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND

Field

[0002] The invention relates generally to wireless communications, and more specifically to data transmission in a multiple access wireless communication system.

Background

- [0003] An access channel is used on the reverse link by an access terminal for initial contact with an access point. The access terminal may initiate an access attempt in order to request dedicated channels, to register, or to perform a handoff, etc. Before initiating an access attempt, the access terminal receives information from the downlink channel in order to determine the strongest signal strength from nearby access points and acquire downlink timing. The access terminal is then able to decode the information transmitted by the given access point on a broadcast channel regarding choice of parameters governing the access terminal's access attempt.
- [0004] In some wireless communication systems, an access channel refers both to a probe and message being rendered. In other wireless communication systems, the access channel refers to the probe only. Once the probe is acknowledged, a message governing the access terminal's access attempt is transmitted.
- [0005] In an orthogonal frequency division multiple access (OFDMA) system, an access terminal typically separates the access transmission to be transmitted on the access channel into parts, a preamble transmission and a payload transmission. To prevent intra-cell interference due to lack of fine timing on the reverse link during the access preamble transmission, a CDM-based preamble transmission may be time-division-multiplexed with the rest of the transmissions (i.e., traffic, control, and access payload). To access the system, the access terminal then randomly selects one PN

2

sequence out of a group of PN sequences and sends it as its preamble during the access slot.

- [0006] The access point searches for any preambles (i.e., all possible PN sequences) that may have been transmitted during the access slot. Access preamble transmission performance is measured in terms of collision probability, misdetection probability and false alarm probability. Collision probability refers to the probability that a particular pseudo-random (PN) sequence is chosen by more than one access terminal as its preamble in the same access slot. This probability is inversely proportional to the number of preamble sequences available. Misdetection probability refers to the probability that a transmitted PN sequence is not detected by the base station. False alarm probability refers to the probability that an access point erroneously declared that a preamble has been transmitted while no preamble is actually transmitted. This probability increases with the number of preambles available.
- [0007] The access point then transmits an acknowledgment for each of the preambles detected. The acknowledgement message may include a PN sequence detected, timing offset correction, and index of the channel for access payload transmission. Access terminal terminals whose PN sequence is acknowledged can then transmit the respective access payload using the assigned resource.
- [0008] Because the access point has no prior knowledge of where the access terminal is in the system (i.e. what its power requirements, buffer level, or quality of service may be), the acknowledgement message is broadcasted at a power level high enough such that all access terminals in the given cell can decode the message. The broadcast acknowledgement is inefficient as it requires a disproportionate amount of transmit power and/or frequency bandwidth to close the link. Thus, there is a need to more efficiently send an acknowledgment message to access terminals in a given cell.

SUMMARY

[0009] Embodiments of the invention minimize use of a broadcast acknowledgement channel during its preamble transmission. Embodiments of the invention further addresses how information regarding forward link channel quality can be efficiently signaled over the access channel during access preamble transmission.

In one embodiment, an apparatus and method for transmitting an indicator of channel quality minimizing the use of a broadcast channel is described. A metric of

forward link geometry of observed transmission signals is determined. An indicator of channel quality value is determined as a function of the observed transmission signals. An access sequence is selected, randomly, from one group of a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein each of the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond to different ranges of channel quality values.

- [0010] The metric of forward link geometry may be determined as a function of observed pilot signals, noise, and/or traffic on data channels. The quantity of access sequences in the plurality of groups access sequences are distributed non-uniformly. In an embodiment, the access sequences are distributed to reflect the distribution of access terminals about the access point. In another embodiment, the access sequences are distributed in proportion to the number of access terminals that need a given amount of power needed to send an indicator of acknowledgment to the access terminal.
- [0011] In another embodiment, a method of partitioning a plurality of access sequences, is described. A probability distribution of a plurality of access terminals about an access point is determined. The probability distribution is determined as a function of a plurality of access terminals having CQI values within a predetermined ranges. Groups of access sequences are assigned in proportion to the probability distribution. Access sequences can be reassigned as a function of a change in distribution of access terminals about the access point.
- [0012] In yet another embodiment, an apparatus and method of transmitting an acknowledgement of a detected access sequence is described. An access sequence is received. The access sequence can be looked-up in a look-up table, stored in memory, to determine at least one attribute of the given access terminal (as a function of the access sequence). The attribute can be information such as a channel quality indicator, a buffer level and a quality of service indicator. Information is then transmitted to the access terminal, where the information is commensurate and consistent with the attribute. Information transmitted may include an indicator of acknowledgment. The indicator of acknowledgment may be transmitted over a shared signalling channel (SSCH).
- [0013] Various aspects and embodiments of the invention are described in further detail below.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0014] The features and nature of the present invention will become more apparent from the detailed description set forth below when taken in conjunction with the drawings in which like reference characters identify correspondingly throughout and wherein:

[0015] FIG. 1 illustrates a block diagram of a transmitter and a receiver;

[0016] FIG. 2 illustrates the access probe structure and the access probe sequence;

- [0017] FIG. 3 illustrates a traditional call flow between an access terminal and an access point;
- [0018] FIG. 4 illustrates an embodiment of the invention that avoids the use of the broadcast acknowledgement;

[0019] FIG. 5 illustrates a cell partitioned using uniform spacing;

- [0020] FIG. 6 illustrates a diagram showing weighted partitioning based on quantized CQI values;
- [0021] FIG. 7 illustrates a table stored in memory that partitions the group of access sequences into sub-groups of access sequences based on a variety of factors; and
- [0022] FIG. 8 illustrates a process for dynamically allocating access sequences.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

- [0023] The word "exemplary" is used herein to mean "serving as an example, instance, or illustration." Any embodiment or design described herein as "exemplary" is not necessarily to be construed as preferred or advantageous over other embodiments or designs.
- [0024] The techniques described herein for using multiple modulation schemes for a single packet may be used for various communication systems such as an Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access (OFDMA) system, a Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA) system, a Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA) system, a Frequency Division Multiple Access (FDMA) system, an orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM)-based system, a single-input single-output (SISO) system, a multiple-input multiple-output (MIMO) system, and so on. These techniques may be used for systems that utilize incremental redundancy (IR) and systems that do not utilize IR (e.g., systems that simply repeats data).

5

[0025]

Embodiments of the invention avoid use of a broadcast acknowledgement channel by having the access terminals indicate a parameter, such as forward link channel quality (i.e., CQI), buffer level requirements, quality of service requirements, etc., during its preamble transmission. By having the access terminals indicate forward link channel quality, the access point can transmit each acknowledgment on a channel using an appropriate amount of power for a given access terminal or group of access terminals. In the case of the acknowledgment message being transmitted to a group of access terminals, an acknowledgment message is sent to multiple access terminals who have indicated the same or similar CQI values (within a range). Embodiments of the invention further address how CQI can be efficiently signaled over the access channel during access preamble transmission.

- [0026] An "access terminal" refers to a device providing voice and/or data connectivity to a user. An access terminal may be connected to a computing device such as a laptop computer or desktop computer, or it may be a self contained device such as a personal digital assistant. An access terminal can also be called a subscriber station, subscriber unit, mobile station, wireless device, mobile, remote station, remote terminal, user terminal, user agent, or user equipment. A subscriber station may be a cellular telephone, PCS telephone, a cordless telephone, a Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) phone, a wireless local loop (WLL) station, a personal digital assistant (PDA), a handheld device having wireless connection capability, or other processing device connected to a wireless modem.
- [0027] An "access point" refers to a device in an access network that communicates over the air-interface, through one or more sectors, with the access terminals or other access points. The access point acts as a router between the access terminal and the rest of the access network, which may include an IP network, by converting received air-interface frames to IP packets. Access points also coordinate the management of attributes for the air interface. An access point may be a base station, sectors of a base station, and/or a combination of a base transceiver station (BTS) and a base station controller (BSC).
- [0028] FIG. 1 illustrates a block diagram of a transmitter 210 and a receiver 250 in a wireless communication system 200. At transmitter 210, a TX data processor 220 receives data packets from a data source 212. TX data processor 220 processes (e.g., formats, encodes, partitions, interleaves, and modulates) each data packet in accordance

with a mode selected for that packet and generates up to T blocks of data symbols for the packet. The selected mode for each data packet may indicate (1) the packet size (i.e., the number of information bits for the packet) and (2) the particular combination of code rate and modulation scheme to use for each data symbol block of that packet. A controller 230 provides various controls to data source 212 and TX data processor 220 for each data packet based on the selected mode. TX data processor 220 provides a stream of data symbol blocks (e.g., one block for each frame), where the blocks for each packet may be interlaced with the blocks for one or more other packets.

[0029]

A transmitter unit (TMTR) 222 receives the stream of data symbol blocks from TX data processor 220 and generates a modulated signal. Transmitter unit 222 multiplexes in pilot symbols with the data symbols (e.g., using time, frequency, and/or code division multiplexing) and obtains a stream of transmit symbols. Each transmit symbol may be a data symbol, a pilot symbol, or a null symbol having a signal value of zero. Transmitter unit 222 generates a stream of time-domain samples and further conditions (e.g., converts to analog, frequency upconverts, filters, and amplifies) the sample stream to generate the modulated signal. The modulated signal is then transmitted from an antenna 224 and via a communication channel to receiver 250.

[0030] At receiver 250, the transmitted signal is received by an antenna 252, and the received signal is provided to a receiver unit (RCVR) 254. Receiver unit 254 conditions, digitizes, and pre-processes (e.g., OFDM demodulates) the received signal to obtain received data symbols and received pilot symbols. Receiver unit 254 provides the received data symbols to a detector 256 and the received pilot symbols to a channel estimator 258. Channel estimator 258 processes the received pilot symbols and provides channel estimates (e.g., channel gain estimates and SINR estimates) for the communication channel. Detector 256 performs detection on the received data symbols with the channel estimates and provides detected data symbols to an RX data processor 260. The detected data symbols may be represented by log-likelihood ratios (LLRs) for the code bits used to form the data symbols (as described below) or by other representations. Whenever a new block of detected data symbols is obtained for a given data packet, RX data processor 260 processes (e.g., deinterleaves and decodes) all detected data symbols obtained for that packet and provides a decoded packet to a data

sink 262. RX data processor 260 also checks the decoded packet and provides the packet status, which indicates whether the packet is decoded correctly or in error.

[0031] A controller 270 receives the channel estimates from channel estimator 258 and the packet status from RX data processor 260. Controller 270 selects a mode for the next data packet to be transmitted to receiver 250 based on the channel estimates. Controller 270 also assembles feedback information. The feedback information is processed by a TX data processor 282, further conditioned by a transmitter unit 284, and transmitted via antenna 252 to transmitter 210.

[0032] At transmitter 210, the transmitted signal from receiver 250 is received by antenna 224, conditioned by a receiver unit 242, and further processed by an RX data processor 244 to recover the feedback information sent by receiver 250. Controller 230 obtains the received feedback information, uses the ACK/NAK to control the IR transmission of the packet being sent to receiver 250, and uses the selected mode to process the next data packet to send to receiver 250. Controllers 230 and 270 direct the operation at transmitter 210 and receiver 250, respectively. Memory units 232 and 272 provide storage for program codes and data used by controllers 230 and 270, respectively.

[0033] FIG. 2 illustrates the access probe structure and the access probe sequence 200. In FIG. 2, Ns probe sequences are shown, where each probe sequence has Np probes. The media access control layer (MAC) protocol transmits access probes by instructing the physical layer to transmit a probe. With the instruction, the access channel MAC protocol provides the physical layer with a number of elements, including, but not limited to, the power level, access sequence identification, pilot PN of the sector to which the access probe is to be transmitted, a timing offset field and a control segment field. Each probe in a sequence is transmitted at increasing power until the access terminal receives an access grant. Transmission is aborted if the protocol received a deactivate command, or if a maximum number of probes per sequences, the access terminal forms a persistence test which is used to control congestion on the access channel.

[0034] FIG. 3 illustrates a traditional call flow between an access terminal and an access point 300. Access terminal 304 randomly selects a preamble, or PN sequence, out of a group of PN sequences and sends 308 the preamble during the access slot to the access

point 312. Upon receipt, the access point 312 then transmits 316 an access grant, including a broadcast acknowledgement, for each of the preambles detected. This acknowledgement is a broadcasted acknowledgement transmitted at a high enough power such that all of the access terminals in a given cell are able to decode the broadcast acknowledgement. This is deemed necessary because the access point has no prior knowledge where the access terminals are in the system, and thus has no knowledge as to the power level necessary for the access terminal to decode the broadcasted acknowledgement. On receipt of the access terminal 304 sends 320 the payload as per the defined resources allocated in the access grant.

[0035] The broadcast acknowledgement transmission described above is relatively inefficient as it requires a disproportionate amount of transmit power and/or frequency bandwidth to close the link. FIG 4 illustrates an embodiment 400 that avoids the use of the broadcast acknowledgement. An access terminal observes 408 transmissions from access points. In observing, the access terminal determines the power of transmissions it receives. These observations typically involve determining forward link channel quality from observed acquisition pilot signal transmissions or pilot transmissions as part of a shared signalling channel (SSCH) channel.

[0036] The access terminal 404 then randomly selects a preamble, or access sequence, out of a group of access sequences and sends the preamble 410 to the access point 412. This preamble is transmitted along with some knowledge of forward link channel quality (CQI). CQI information may be transmitted as within the preamble, or appended to it. In another embodiment, an access sequence is randomly chosen out of a plurality of groups of access sequences, where each group of access sequences is designated for a range of CQI values. For example, indications of forward link channel quality may be observed pilot signal power. The observed pilot signal power may be quantized to CQI values based on a predetermined set of values. Thus, a given range of received pilot signal power may correspond to a given CQI value. Accordingly, the access point 412 may determine the CQI of a given access terminal by virtue of the access sequence chosen by the access terminal.

[0037] Because the access terminal sends an indicator of forward link channel quality during its initial access attempt with the access point 412, the access point 412 has the knowledge needed to transmit 416 each acknowledgement on a channel using an appropriate amount of power for the designated access terminal 404. In an

embodiment, the acknowledgment message may be sent to a group of access terminals having the same or similar CQI values. This may be through use of the SSCH. Thus, based on the power level needed for the access terminal to successfully receive the transmission, the access point sends the acknowledgement message in the appropriate section of the SSCH message.

- [0038] In addition to CQI information, the access terminal may send other information of interest to the access point during the initial access phase. For example, the access terminal may send a buffer level indicator, indicating the amount of data the access terminal intends to send to the access point. With such knowledge, the access point is able to appropriately dimension initial resource assignments.
- [0039] The access terminal may also send information regarding priority groups or quality of service. This information may be used to prioritize access terminals in the event of limited access point capability or system overload.
- [0040] Upon receipt of the access grant message by the access terminal, the access terminal 404 sends 420 payload as per the resources defined in the access grant message. By receiving additional information during the initial access phase, the access point will be able to take advantage of knowing the CQI, buffer level and quality of service information as part of the access grant message.
- [0041] FIG. 5 illustrates a cell 500 partitioned using uniform spacing. The cell is divided into a number of regions R, wherein each region is defined by having a probability of observed metrics within a given range. In an embodiment, observations of forward link geometry are used. For example, metrics such as C/I, where C is the received pilot power and I is the observed noise, may be used. Also, C/(C+I) may be used. In other words, some measure that utilizes observed signal power and noise is used. These observed metrics correspond to given CQI values, or value ranges, which thus define the region. For example, Region R_1 defines a Region having CQI values corresponding to power and/or noise levels greater than P_1 . Region R_2 defines a region having CQI values corresponding to power and/or noise levels such that $P_2 > R_2 > P_1$. Similarly, Region R_3 defines a Region having CQI values corresponding to power and/or noise levels such that $P_3 > R_3 > P_2$, and so on. Region R_{N-1} has CQI values corresponding to power and/or noise levels such that they fall in the range of $P_x > R_{N-1}$ $> P_{y}$. Similarly, Region R_N has CQI values corresponding to power and/or noise levels observed $< P_r$.

PCT/US2005/024614

- [0042] Theoretically, by choosing to transmit one of N possible preamble sequences, up to $\log_2(N)$ bits of information may be conveyed. For example, when N = 1024, as many as $\log_2(1024) = 10$ bits may be conveyed. Thus, by choosing which preamble sequence to transmit, it is possible for user dependent information to be embedded as part of the preamble transmission.
- [0043] A commonly used technique is to partition then N preamble sequences into M distinct sets, labeled $\{1,2,\dots,M\}$ To signal one of $\log_2(M)$ possibilities (i.e., $\log_2(M)$ bits), a sequence in an appropriate set is chosen and transmitted. For instance, to signal message index $k \in \{1,2,\dots,M\}$, a sequence in the k^{th} set is (randomly) chosen and transmitted. Assuming correct detection at the receiver, the transmitted information (i.e., the $\log_2(M)$ -bit message) can be obtained based on the index of the set that the received sequence belongs to.
- [0044] In a uniform partitioning strategy, where the N preamble sequences are uniformly partitioned into M groups (i.e., each group contains N/M sequences). Based on the measured CQI value, one of the preamble sequences from an appropriate set is selected and transmitted. The collision probability, then, depends on the mapping/quantization of the measured CQI and the number of simultaneous access attempts.
- [0045] This can be illustrated by considering a simple 2-level quantization of CQI (i.e.,M=2), with $Pr(M(CQI)=1)=\alpha$ and $Pr(M(CQI)=1)=\alpha$, where M(x) is a quantization function mapping the measured CQI value into one of the two levels.
- [0046] With uniform access sequence partitioning, the N preamble sequences are partitioned into two sets with N/2 sequences in each set. As by example, assume that there are two simultaneous access attempts (i.e., exactly two access terminals are trying to access the system in each access slot). The collision probability is given by

$$\alpha^2 \frac{1}{\left(\frac{N}{2}\right)} + (1-\alpha)^2 \frac{1}{\left(\frac{N}{2}\right)}$$

[0047] With probability α^2 , the two access terminals wish to send M=I (i.e., they both have quantized CQI level = 1). Since there are N/2 preamble sequences to choose from in the first set, the collision probability (given that both access terminals choose their sequence from this set) is 1/(N/2). Following the same logic, the collision probability for the other set can be derived.

11

[0048] Thus, the overall collision probability depends on the parameter α and number of simultaneous access attempts. The collision probability can be as high as 2/N $(\alpha = 0,1)$ or as low as 1/N ($\alpha = 0.5$). Thus, the best choice of α in this case is $\alpha = 0.5$. However, it is unclear whether the CQI quantization function that results in $\alpha = 0.5$ is a desirable function.

[0049]

The access point will transmit the acknowledgment channel at the power level required to close the link as indicated by the CQI level. In this example, with probability α , the access point has to transmit at the power corresponding to that of a broadcast channel and with probability 1- α , the access point can transmit at some lower power. Thus, with $\alpha = 0.5$, half the time the access point has to broadcast the acknowledgment channel. On the other hand, by choosing $\alpha = 0.5$, the access point is forced to broadcast the acknowledgement channel less frequently but incurring an increase in the transmit power in the remaining of the time and higher overall collision probability.

[0050]

FIG. 6 illustrates a diagram showing weighted partitioning 600 based on quantized CQI values. The region is partitioned into various regions that are not of a uniform space, but are rather partitioned based on quantized CQI values that are weighted. By weighting the regions, additional preamble sequences are available in regions that have a higher probability of access terminals being in that region (i.e., a higher mass function). For example, regions 604, 608, and 612 are larger regions that may correspond to having a larger number of access sequences available. Conversely, regions 616 and 620 are smaller regions that may indicate smaller quantities of users present and thus fewer access sequences available. Thus, the regions may be partitioned having some prior knowledge as to the distribution of C/I or received power in a specified range in a given cell. It is contemplated that geographic regions may not always represent concentrations of users within given CQI ranges. Rather, the graphical representations of non-uniform spacing is to indicate the non-uniform distribution of access sequences through a given cell region.

[0051]

In an embodiment, the probability distribution of access terminals within the cell may be dynamic based on the distribution of access terminals over time. Accordingly, certain partitioned regions may be larger or smaller based on the absence or presence of access terminals at a given time of the day, or otherwise adjusted as a function of the concentration of access terminals present in a given CQI region.

PCT/US2005/024614

[0052] Thus, the sequences available for initial access are divided into N number of partitions. The access terminal determines the partition to be used for the access attempt based on at least the observed pilot power and buffer level. It is contemplated that the partition may also be determined on a number of other factors, such as packet size, traffic type, bandwidth request, or quality of service. Once the partition is determined, the access terminals select the sequence ID using a uniform probability over that partition. Of the available sequences for access, a subset of sequences is reserved for active set operations, and another subset of sequences are available for initial access. In one embodiment, sequences 0, 1 and 2 are reserved for active set operations, and sequences 3 through the total number of access sequences are available for initial access.

[0053]

The size of each partition is determined by the access sequence partition field in the system information bock. This is typically part of the sector parameter. A particular partition number N comprises sequence identifiers ranging from a lower threshold, partition N lower, to an upper threshold, partition N upper. Both thresholds are determined using the partitions size, partially provided in table 1 below:

Access Sequence	Partit	Partition N Size (N from 1 to 8)						
Partition	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
00000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00001	S2	S2	S2	S2	S2	S2	S2	S2
00010	S 3	S3	S	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1
00011	S1	S1	S1	S3	S 3	83	\$1	S1
00100	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S1	S 3	S3
00101	S3	S1	S1	S3	S1	S1	S3	S1
00101	<u>\$1</u>	S3	S1	S1	S3	S1	SI	S3
00110	S1	S1	S3	S1	S1	S3	SI	S1
00111	S3	S3	S 1	S3	S1	S1	S1	S1
01000	S1	S1	SI	S3	S3	S1	S3	SI

[0054]

4] Thus, in this embodiment the access terminal selects its pilot level based on the ratio, measured in decibels, of the acquisition pilot power from the sector where the access attempt is being made to the total power received in the acquisition channel time slot. The pilot threshold values are determined based on the pilot strength segmentation field of the system information message.

[0055] Embodiments describe a technique whereby the access sequence space is partitioned according to the statistics of the quantized CQI. More precisely,

$$p = \begin{bmatrix} p_1 & p_2 & \cdots & p_M \end{bmatrix}$$

is the probability mass function of the quantized CQI values, where

$$\Pr(CQI=1) = p_1, \Pr(CQI=2) = p_2, \cdots, \Pr(CQI=M) = p_M)$$

The access sequence space is then partitioned to have a similar probability mass function. That is, the ratio of the number of access sequences in each set to the total number of access sequences should be proportional, such that

$$p = [p_1 \quad p_2 \quad \cdots \quad p_M] (\text{i.e.}, \left(\frac{N_1}{N}, \quad \frac{N_2}{N}, \quad \cdots, \quad \frac{N_M}{N}\right) = (p_1 \quad p_2 \quad \cdots \quad p_M),$$

where N_k is the number of access sequences in set KE $\{1, 2, \dots, M\}$

[0057] In the example describing the 2-level CQI quantization function yields the following:

$$Pr(M(CQI) = 1) = \alpha$$
 and $Pr(M(CQI) = 2) = 1 - \alpha$

The number of access sequences in each set is, therefore, $(\alpha)N$ and $(1-\alpha)N$, respectively. The resulting collision probability is

$$\alpha^2 \frac{1}{(\alpha N)} + (1-\alpha)^2 \frac{1}{((1-\alpha)N)} = \frac{\alpha}{N} + \frac{(1-\alpha)}{N} = \frac{1}{N},$$

which is the smallest collision probability possible.

[0058]

For a more general setting with M possible CQI levels and U simultaneous attempts, the analytical expression of the collision probability becomes more complex.

[0059] In another example, consider M=6, U=8, and N=1024. Assume that the CQI values are quantized in the step of 4-5 dB. The quantized CQI values are given by [-3, 1, 5, 10, 15, 20] dB with the following probability mass function [0.05, 0.25, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10]. That is, 5% of the time, users will report CQI values lower than -3 dB, 25% of the time with CQI values between -3 and 1 dB, and so on. The access point can then adjust the power for the acknowledgment channel based on the reported CQI.

[0060] Using the proposed access sequence partitioning technique, the resulting collision probability is approximately 2.5%. The collision probability using uniform access sequence partitioning compared is 3.3%. However, to get a similar collision probability when a uniform access sequence partitioning is used, the total number of sequences has to be increased by 25% to 1280. Accordingly, a larger number of access

sequences to search translates directly to higher complexity and higher false alarm probability.

- [0061] This partitioning strategy can also be used when signaling other information such as packet size, traffic type, and bandwidth request over the access channel. This is particularly useful when the access channel (the preamble portion) is used as a means for users to get back into the system or to request resources. If information regarding the statistics of information to be conveyed is known (e.g., percentage of times a certain traffic connection (http, ftp, SMS) is requested or how much bandwidth is often required, etc.), then this information can be used in determining the partition of the access preamble sequence space.
- [0062] FIG. 7 illustrates a table 700 stored in memory that partitions the group of access sequences into sub-groups of access sequences based on a variety of factors. Factors include CQI ranges, buffer level, quality of service, packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors. The quantity of access sequences in a given sub-group may be initially determined on statistics maintained of past concentration of users in the given cell as a function of the factors being considered. Thus, each cell may have a predetermined mass distribution of access sequences for combinations of the various factors. In so doing, the collision probability of multiple users selecting the same access sequence is minimized.
- [0063] In an embodiment, the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors may dynamically change based on changes in the composition of users needs. Thus, if a higher quantity of users migrate to a region with a CQI within a given range and a buffer level of a certain amount, and other various factors, that region may be assigned additional access sequences. Dynamic allocation of access sequences thus mimics an optimal scenario whereby the collision probability is minimized.
- [0064] FIG. 8 illustrates such a process 800. Initial partitions are set 804, thereby partitioning the plurality of access sequences into a number of groups of access sequences. These groups may be based on ranges of CQI values. In an embodiment, the initial set may be based on uniform distribution of access sequences. In another embodiment, the initial partition sizes may be based on historical data. A counter 808 counts the access attempts in each subset. The counter can keep track of the access attempts over time to determine if there are patterns of varying heavy or light usage.

PCT/US2005/024614

15

Based on this access attempts over time, the expected value of access attempts in given subsets may be updated 812. The expected value may be represented by the following equation:

$$E_m \coloneqq (1-\beta)E_m + \beta a_m (a_m - 1)$$

where E_m is the expected value, a_m represents the quantity of access sequences in a given subset, and β is the forgetting factor. The forgetting factor computes an average recursively, that gives a larger weight to more recent data and a lesser weight to less recent data.

[0065]

Based on the new expected value, the new subset size may be determined 816. In an embodiment, the subset size is determined by the following equation:

$$N_m = N \frac{\sqrt{E_m}}{\sum_{k=1}^{M} \sqrt{E_k}}, \quad 1 \le m \le M$$

where N_m is the new subset size, E_k is the "old" expectation value of the kth subset, m is the given subset out of *M* total subsets.

[0066]

A determination is made 820 as to whether newly determined subset size is substantially different than the previously set subset size. The threshold for what constitutes "substantially different" is configurable. If a determination is made that the newly determined subset size is substantially different 824, then the subset sizes are reset. If not (828), the current subset sizes are maintained 832.

- [0067] The various aspects and features of the present invention have been described above with regard to specific embodiments. As used herein, the terms 'comprises,' 'comprising,' or any other variations thereof, are intended to be interpreted as nonexclusively including the elements or limitations which follow those terms. Accordingly, a system, method, or other embodiment that comprises a set of elements is not limited to only those elements, and may include other elements not expressly listed or inherent to the claimed embodiment.
- [0068] While the present invention has been described with reference to particular embodiments, it should be understood that the embodiments are illustrative and that the scope of the invention is not limited to these embodiments. Many variations, modifications, additions and improvements to the embodiments described above are possible. It is contemplated that these variations, modifications, additions and

PCT/US2005/024614

improvements fall within the scope of the invention as detailed within the following claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

PCT/US2005/024614

17

CLAIMS

1. In a wireless communication system, a method of determining an indicator of channel quality, the method comprising:

determining a metric of an observed transmission;

determining an estimate of channel quality based on at least the metric of the observed transmission; and

selecting an access sequence, randomly, from one group of a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond to different ranges of channel quality values, and wherein the selected access sequence is from the group of the plurality of groups corresponding to the determined estimate of channel quality.

2. The method set forth in claim 1, wherein determining the metric further comprises determining the power of an observed pilot signal.

3. The method set forth in claim 1, wherein determining the estimate of channel quality further comprises determining the ratio of received pilot power to noise.

4. The method set forth in claim 1, wherein determining the estimate of channel quality further comprises determining the ratio of received pilot power to the sum of received pilot and power and noise.

5. The method set forth in claim 1, wherein the plurality of access sequences in the plurality of groups of access sequences are distributed non-uniformly.

6. The method set forth in claim 1, further comprising transmitting the selected access sequence.

7. The method set forth in claim 6, wherein transmitting further comprises transmitting in accordance with a Frequency Division Multiplex (FDM) scheme.

PCT/US2005/024614

18

8. The method set forth in claim 6, wherein transmitting further comprises transmitting in accordance with a Code Division Multiplex (CDM) scheme.

9. The method set forth in claim 6, wherein the act of transmitting further comprises transmitting in accordance with an Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access (OFDMA) scheme.

10. The method set forth in claim 1, wherein selecting further comprises selecting information indicative of access terminal requirements.

11. The method set forth in claim 10, wherein selecting information further comprises selecting information buffer level needs, quality of service requirements, a forward-link channel quality indicator.

12. In a wireless communication system, an apparatus to determine an indicator of channel quality, the apparatus comprising:

a receiver configured to receive observed transmissions;

a processor configured to determine a metric of the observed transmission, and to determine an estimate of channel quality as a function of at least the metric of the observed transmission;

a memory element configured to store a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond to different ranges of channel quality values; and

a selector configured to select an access sequence, randomly, from the group of the plurality of groups corresponding to the determined channel quality value.

13. The apparatus set forth in claim 12, the processor further comprises determining the ratio of received pilot power to noise.

14. The apparatus set forth in claim 12, the plurality of access sequences in the plurality of groups of access sequences are distributed non-uniformly.

PCT/US2005/024614

15. The apparatus set forth in claim 12, further comprising a transmitter configured to transmit the selected access sequence.

16. The apparatus set forth in claim 15, wherein the transmitter is further configured to transmit in accordance with a Frequency Division Multiplex (FDM) scheme.

17. The apparatus set forth in claim 15, wherein the transmitter is further configured to transmit in accordance with a Code Division Multiplex (CDM) scheme.

18. The apparatus set forth in claim 14, wherein the transmitter is further configured to transmit in accordance with an Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access (OFDMA) scheme.

19. The apparatus set forth in claim 11, wherein the selector is further configured to select information indicative of access terminal requirements.

20. The apparatus set forth in claim 19, wherein the information indicative of access terminal requirements comprises buffer level, quality of service requirements, a forward-link channel quality indicator.

21. In a wireless communication system, an apparatus for determining an indicator of channel quality, the means comprising:

means for determining a power level of an observed transmission;

means for determining a CQI value as a function of the power level of the observed transmission; and

means for selecting an access sequence, randomly, from one group of a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond to different ranges of CQI values, and wherein the selected access sequence is from the group of the plurality of groups corresponding to the determined CQI value.

22. The apparatus set forth in claim 21, wherein means for determining a power level further comprises means for determining the power level of an observed pilot signal.

PCT/US2005/024614

23. The apparatus set forth in claim 21, wherein the plurality of access sequences in the plurality of groups of access sequences are distributed non-uniformly.

24. The apparatus set forth in claim 21, further comprising means for transmitting the selected access sequence.

25. The apparatus set forth in claim 24, wherein means for transmitting further comprises means for transmitting in accordance with a Frequency Division Multiplex (FDM) scheme.

26. The apparatus set forth in claim 24, wherein means for transmitting further comprises means for transmitting in accordance with a Code Division Multiplex (CDM) scheme.

27. The apparatus set forth in claim 24, wherein means for transmitting further comprises transmitting in accordance with an Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplex (OFDM) scheme.

28. The apparatus set forth in claim 24, wherein the means for transmitting further comprises means for transmitting in accordance with an Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access (OFDMA) scheme.

29. The apparatus set forth in claim 21, wherein selecting further comprises means for selecting information indicative of access terminal requirements.

30. The apparatus set forth in claim 29, wherein means for selecting information further comprises selecting information regarding buffer level needs, quality of service requirements, and/or a forward-link channel quality indicator.

31. In a wireless communication system, a method of transmitting information regarding access terminal needs, the method comprising:

PCT/US2005/024614

determining a received power level of an observed pilot signal;

determining a CQI value as a function of the received power level; and

selecting an access sequence, randomly, from one group of a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond to a plurality of predetermined factors.

32. The method set forth in claim 31, wherein the predetermined factors include on or more of ranges of CQI values, ranges of buffer levels, packet size, traffic type, frequency bandwidth request and ranges of quality of service indicators.

33. In a wireless communication system, a method of communicating a channel quality indicator (CQI), the method comprising:

determining a power level of an observed pilot signal;

determining a CQI value as a function of the power level of the observed pilot signal;

selecting an access sequence, randomly, from one group of a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond different the CQI values;

appending the CQI value to the selected access sequence; and transmitting the access sequence and CQI value.

34. A method of partitioning a plurality of access sequences, the method comprising:

determining a probability distribution of a plurality of access terminals about an access point, wherein the probability distribution is a function of a plurality of access terminals being partitioned into a plurality of sub-groups, wherein each sub-group is categorized as a function of CQI values within a predetermined range; and

assigning groups of access sequences in proportion to the probability distribution.

35. The method set forth in claim 34, further comprising reassigning access sequences as a function of a change in distribution of access terminals about the access point.

36. In a wireless communication system, an apparatus for transmitting information regarding access terminal needs, the apparatus comprising:

means for determining a received power level of an observed pilot signal;

means for determining a CQI value as a function of the received power level; and

means for selecting an access sequence, randomly, from one group of a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond to a plurality of predetermined factors.

37. The apparatus set forth in claim 31, wherein the predetermined factors include on or more of ranges of CQI values, ranges of buffer levels, packet size, traffic type, frequency bandwidth request and ranges of quality of service indicators.

38. In a wireless communication system, an apparatus for communicating a channel quality indicator (CQI), the apparatus comprising:

means for determining a power level of an observed pilot signal;

means for determining a CQI value as a function of the power level of the observed pilot signal;

means for selecting an access sequence, randomly, from one group of a plurality of groups of access sequences, wherein the plurality of groups of access sequences correspond different the CQI values;

means for appending the CQI value to the selected access sequence; and means for transmitting the access sequence and CQI value.

39. An apparatus for partitioning a plurality of access sequences, the apparatus comprising:

means for determining a probability distribution of a plurality of access terminals about an access point, wherein the probability distribution is a function of a plurality of access terminals being partitioned into a plurality of sub-groups, wherein each sub-group is categorized as a function of CQI values within a predetermined range; and WO 2006/019710

PCT/US2005/024614

means for assigning groups of access sequences in proportion to the probability distribution.

40. The apparatus set forth in claim 34, further comprising means for reassigning access sequences as a function of a change in distribution of access terminals about the access point.

41. In a wireless communication system, a method of transmitting an acknowledgement of a detected access sequence, the method comprising:

receiving an access sequence;

determining at least one attribute of a given access terminal as a function of the access sequence; and

transmitting information commensurate with the at least one attribute.

42. The method set forth in claim 41, wherein the attribute is at least one of a channel quality indicator, a buffer level indicator, a priority indicator and a quality of service indicator.

43. The method set forth in claim 41, wherein the transmitting information further comprises transmitting an indictor of acknowledgment.

44. The method set forth in claim 43, further comprising transmitting an indicator of acknowledgment over a shared signaling channel (SSCH).

45. The method set forth in claim 44, wherein the indicator of acknowledgment is included in a particular section of a shared signaling channel (SSCH), wherein the section of the SSCH is partitioned on a basis of the transmission power needed for the indicator of acknowledgment to be successfully received.

46. In a wireless communication system, a memory medium comprising N dimensions, wherein at least one of the dimensions comprises data correlating access sequences with indicators of channel quality.

WO 2006/019710

PCT/US2005/024614

47. The memory medium of claim 46, further comprising a dimension comprising data correlating access sequences with buffer level.

48. The memory medium of claim 46, further comprising a dimension comprising data correlating access sequences with packet size.

49. The memory medium of claim 46, further comprising a dimension comprising data correlating access sequences with traffic type.

50. The memory medium of claim 46, further comprising a dimension comprising data correlating access sequences with quality of service indicators.

51. The memory medium of claim 46, further comprising a dimension comprising data correlating access sequences with requests regarding frequency bandwidth.

52. In a wireless communication system, an apparatus for transmitting an acknowledgement of a detected access sequence, the apparatus comprising:

means for receiving an access sequence;

means for determining at least one attribute of a given access terminal as a function of the access sequence; and

means for transmitting information commensurate with the at least one attribute.

53. The apparatus set forth in claim 52, wherein the attribute is at least one of a channel quality indicator, a buffer level indicator, a priority indicator and a quality of service indicator.

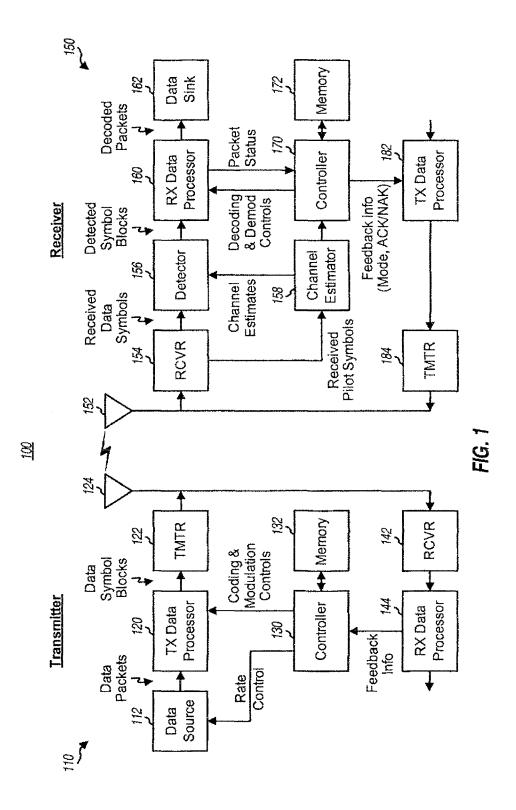
54. The apparatus set forth in claim 52, wherein the means for transmitting information further comprises transmitting an indictor of acknowledgment.

55. The apparatus set forth in claim 54, further comprising means for transmitting anindicator of acknowledgment over a shared signaling channel (SSCH).

PCT/US2005/024614

56. The apparatus set forth in claim 54, wherein the indicator of acknowledgment is included in a particular section of a shared signaling channel (SSCH), wherein the section of the SSCH is partitioned on a basis of the transmission power needed for the indicator of acknowledgment to be successfully received.

1/8



WO 2006/019710

;

PCT/US2005/024614

2/8

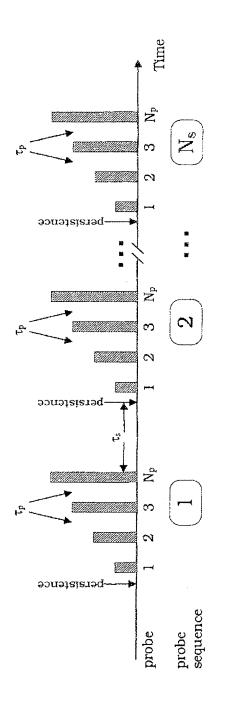


Fig. 2

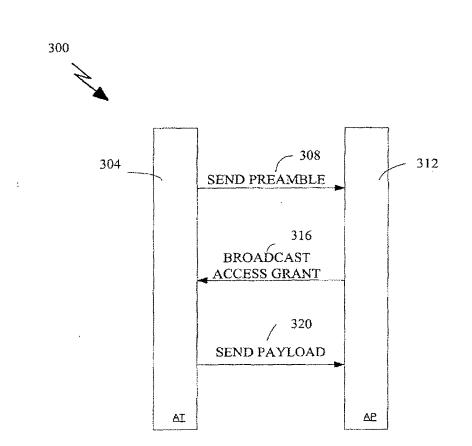
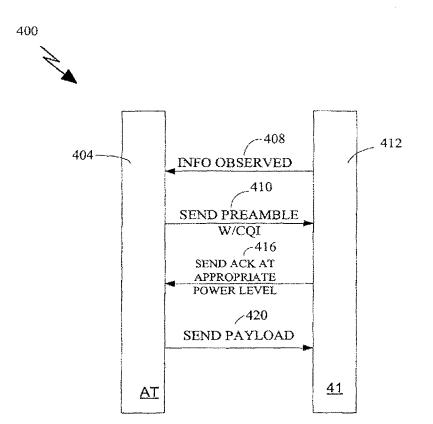


FIG. 3

PCT/US2005/024614







~

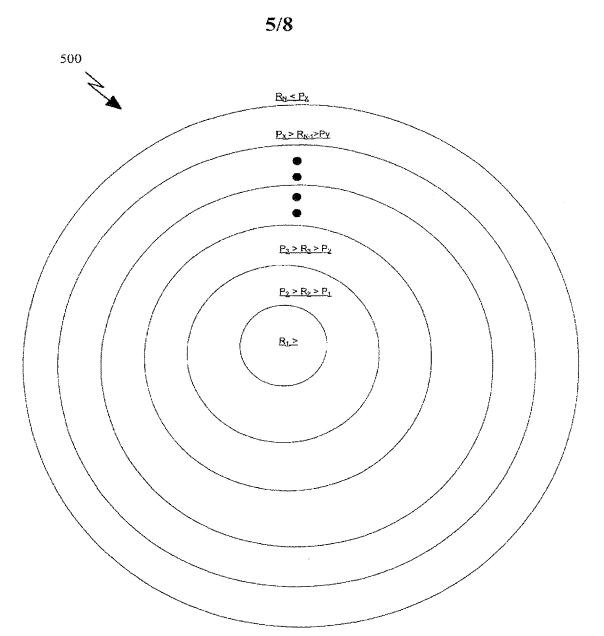
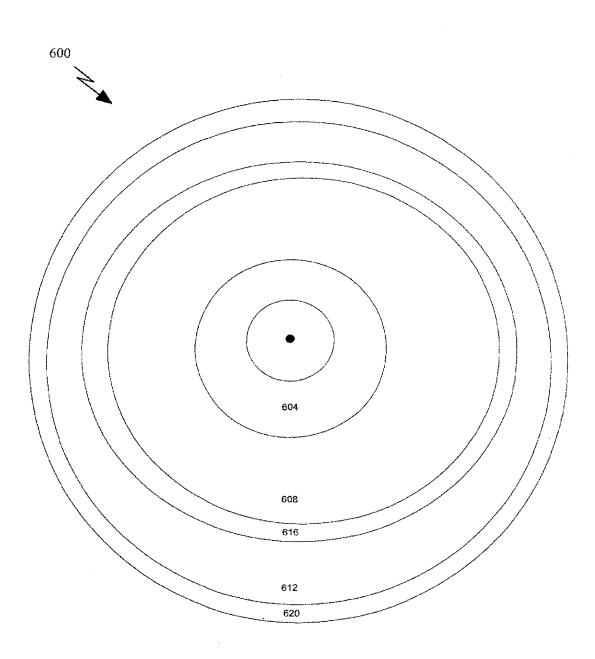


FIGURE 5





PCT/US2005/024614

7/8

700

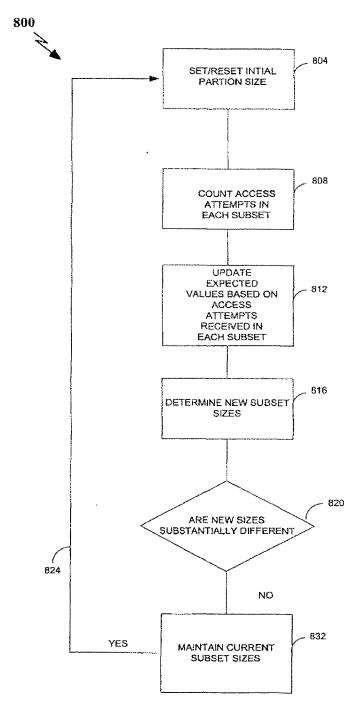
ପ୍ରୋ	PACKET SIZE	TRAFFIC TYPE	BW REQUEST		QOS	BUFFER LEVEL
R1 > P1	AS _{1,1}	AS _{2,1}	AS _{3.1}		AS M-1.1	AS _{M.1}
P2>R2>P1	AS _{1,2}	AS _{2,2}	AS _{2,2}	• • •	AS _{M-1,2}	AS M2
P ₃ >R ₃ >P ₂	AS _{1,3}	AS _{2,3}	AS _{3,3}		A\$ M-1,3	AS _{M3}
Р _Х >R _{N-1} >Ру	AS	AS _{2,N-1}	AS _{3.N-1}		ASHINI	ASMN1
R _N < Px	AS _{10N}	AS _{2.N}	AS _{3,N}		AS MANN	ASMN

FIGURE 7

WO 2006/019710

PCT/US2005/024614

8/8





Page 194 of 357

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internation No PCT/US2005/024614

·							
A. CLASSI IPC 7	A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 H04Q7/38						
	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classific	alion and iPC					
	SEARCHED						
IPC 7	bcumentation searched (classification system followed by classification HD4Q	· ·					
	lion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that t						
[ata base consulted during the international search (name of data ba ternal, WPI Data, PAJ, INSPEC	se and, where practical, search terms	used)				
	· · · ·						
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT						
Category *	Cilation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the rel	evant passages	Relevant to claim No.				
X	US 2002/003792 A1 (SCHMIDL TIMOT) AL) 10 January 2002 (2002-01-10)	HY M ET	1,12,21, 31,33, 34,36, 38,41, 46,52				
Y	paragraph '0078! — paragraph '00]	79!	40,52 2-11, 13-20, 22-30, 32,35, 37,40, 42-45, 47-51, 53-56				
	paragraph '0094! – paragraph '010 figure 18 	00!					
	-	-/					
X Furt	ner documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent tamily members are h	isted in annex.				
 * Special categories of died documents. *A' document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance *E' earlier document but published on or after the international filing date *C' document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) *O document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *P' document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' accument published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' accument published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' document member of the same patent tamily *C' accument published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' accument published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' accument published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' accument published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' accument published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' accument published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *C' accument publication be considered to invertice the same patent tamily 							
	Date of the actual completion of the International search Date of mailing of the international search report 14 October 2005 20/10/2005						
	naling address of the ISA	Authorized officer					
	Name and mailing address of the ISA Authorized officer European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2 Authorized officer NL - 2280 HV Ritswijk Feet (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo ni. Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 Rabe, M						

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 2004)

Page 195 of 357

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internation pplication No

PCT/US2005/024614

	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y .	US 6 674 787 B1 (DICK STEPHEN G ET AL) 6 January 2004 (2004-01-06)	2-11, 13-20, 22-30, 32,35, 37,40, 42-45, 47-51, 53-56
	column 3, paragraph 6 - paragraph 27	
A	US 2003/223452 A1 (TOSKALA ANTTI ET AL) 4 December 2003 (2003-12-04) paragraph '0008! - paragraph '0018!	1-56
A	US 2001/055293 A1 (PARSA KOUROSH ET AL) 27 December 2001 (2001-12-27) paragraph '0039! - paragraph '0042!	1-56

Forn PCT//SA/210 (continuation of second sneet) (January 2004)

Page 196 of 357

Internation No

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

information on patent family members					PCT/US2	2005/024614
Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
US 2002003792	A1	10-01-2002	NONE	، ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ		
US 6674787	B1	06-01-2004	US	2004131033	A1	08-07-2004
US 2003223452	A1	04-12-2003	AU EP WO	2003212571 1508217 03100988	A2	12-12-2003 23-02-2005 04-12-2003
US 2001055293	A1	27-12-2001	NONE		' 'a far far	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (January 2004)

Page 197 of 357				
Electronic Ac	knowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	9582518			
Application Number:	12293530			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	2058			
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura			
Customer Number:	52989			
Filer:	James Edward Ledbetter			
Filer Authorized By:				
Attorney Docket Number:	009289-08201			
Receipt Date:	03-MAR-2011			
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008			
Time Stamp:	18:54:32			
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371			

Payment information:

Submitted wit	th Payment	no					
File Listing	g:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	IDS.pdf	74332		3		
Ē	Filed (SB/08)		d50e9c59f5fe7c57bfb16462e7f6254a2f911 a2d		5		
Warnings:							
Information:				·····			

Page 198 of 357

This is not an U	ISPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	Foreign Reference	OFFICEACTION.pdf	214421	no	5	
			03b1d62959822994246a7e4adccf1e1ca68 a3535		-	
Warnings:						
Information	:					
3	Foreign Reference	FR1.pdf	1141521	no	38	
		•	265e82c3c8ee4e5392395c89aa8627c2dd4 be498			
Warnings:						
Information						
		Total Files Size (in bytes): 14	30274		
Post Card, as <u>New Applica</u> If a new appl 1.53(b)-(d) at Acknowledg <u>National Sta</u> If a timely su U.S.C. 371 at national stag <u>New Internat</u> If a new inter an international stage and of the International stage	d by the applicant, and including page described in MPEP 503. <u>tions Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> ication is being filed and the applica and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CF ement Receipt will establish the filin ge of an International Application ur bmission to enter the national stage ad other applicable requirements a F ge submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 wi tional Application Filed with the USP mational application is being filed an onal filing date (see PCT Article 11 an ternational Filing Date (Form PCT/RC urity, and the date shown on this Ack on.	tion includes the necessary R 1.54) will be issued in due g date of the application. of an international applicat orm PCT/DO/EO/903 indicat ill be issued in addition to the <u>PTO as a Receiving Office</u> nd the international applica d MPEP 1810), a Notification D/105) will be issued in due	components for a filin e course and the date s tion is compliant with ting acceptance of the ne Filing Receipt, in du tion includes the nece n of the International <i>i</i> course, subject to pres	ng date (see hown on th the condition application e course. ssary comp Application scriptions co	37 CFR is ons of 35 as a onents for Number oncerning	

Page 199 of 357

E	LECTIC	N AND POWER OF	ATTO			CUTE /	PPLIC/	ATIONS
I hereby rev 37 CFR 3.7	/oke all p 3(b).	revious powers of attorne	ey given in	the app	lication ident	ified in the	attached	statement under
I hereby ap	point:	······································						
X Prac	titioners a	at Seed IP Law Group PL	LC, Custo	omer Nu	mber: 96896			
OR								
	litioner(s)	named below:						
							·····	7
ļ		Name			Registrat	ion Numb	er	4
-								1
(USPTO) in therefrom)	n connec assignec	ent(s) to represent the ur tion with any and all pate I <u>only</u> to the undersigned I to this form in accordan	int applica according	tions (ar 3 to the l	id any contin JSPTO assig	uation/divi	sional app	lications
Please cha 3.73(b) to:	inge the d	correspondence address	for the ap	plication	identified in	the attach	ed statem	ent under 37 CFR
X The add	ress asso	ciated with the above-me	entioned C	Custome	r Number.			
0R								
[] The addi OR	ress asso	ciated with Customer Nu	imber:					
Firm or Individua	al Name							
Address						·····		
Address					1		····-	
City				State	[ZIP	L	
Country		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			r			
Telephone				Email	<u> </u>			,
Assignee N Panasonic 1006, Oaza Kadoma-sh	Corporat Kadoma	ion						
required t may be c	to be file ompleted d to act (m, together with a state d in each application in 1 by one of the practitio on behalf of the assigne illed.	which th mers app	is form ointed i	is used. Th n this form i	e stateme f the appo	ent under pinted pra	37 CFR 3.73(b) actitioner is
I am the:	-							
		ord of the entire interest. or 37 CFR 3.73(b) is encide						
🗙 Asa	Issignee	of record of the entire inte the exclusion of the inve	erest we h		•	' CFR 3.7'	l, to prose	cute the
		_ SIGNAT		Ssinne	e of Record			
Signature	1	Mal 1			7	Date	М.	y 27,201
Name	Hiroki I	Naito	al	-/			1.0	<u>y -/, 000</u>
Title and		r, IP Development Cente	er Authoriz	ed Signi	ng Officer			
Company (Assignee)	Panaso	onic Corporation			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		······································	
	· ·	Bithala S.O. Day (JPA Alouandria VA 2004) 2/15						

	ge 200 of 357 knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	9986089
Application Number:	12293530
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2058
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura
Customer Number:	52989
Filer:	Shoko I. Leek/Caley Jansen
Filer Authorized By:	Shoko I. Leek
Attorney Docket Number:	009289-08201
Receipt Date:	29-APR-2011
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008
Time Stamp:	13:41:48
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment no						
File Listin	g:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Multi I Message Digest Part /.zip (if			
1		733156_428USPC_Statement_ POA.pdf	111007 9fee67a9872c437fba99a4ab79f694412d589 5d1	yes	2	

Page 201 of 357

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description	Start	End		
	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b).	1	1		
	Power of Attorney	2	2		
Warnings:					
Information:					
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	11*	1007		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

	Pag	e 202 of 357	
	STATEMENT	UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)	
Applicant/Patent Owner:	Daichi Imam	ura et al.	
Application No./Patent No	12/293,530	Filed/Issue Date:	September 18, 2008
Entitled: RADIO COM	MUNICATION M	OBILE STATION APPA	RATUS AND RADIO
COMMUNIC	ATION METHOD		
Panasonic Cor (Name of Ass		a	Corporation e, e.g., corporation, partnership,
states that it is:	gneey		government agency, etc.)
1. \mathbf{X} the assignee of the	ontiro right title s	and interact in:	
funning	-		
13 -	-	ht, title and interest in nership interest is	%); or
1		e and interest in the enti pint inventors was made	
the patent application/pate	nt identified abov	e by virtue of either:	
0	recorded in the	f the patent application/p United States Patent and ch a copy thereof is attac	d Trademark Office at
B. A chain of title from current assignee as		f the patent application/p	atent identified above, to the
1. From:		To:	
		United States Patent an hich a copy thereof is att	
2. From:		То:	
		United States Patent an hich a copy thereof is att	
3. From:		То:	
		United States Patent an hich a copy thereof is att	
4. From:		То:	
		United States Patent an hich a copy thereof is att	
Additional docume	nts in the chain c	f title are listed on a sup	plemental sheet(s).
	assignee was, or		of the chain of title from the ubmitted for recordation
[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e.	, a true copy of the or	iginal assignment document(s rd the assignment in the record)) must be submitted to Assignment ds of the USPTO. <u>See</u> MPEP
The undersigned (whose ti	tle is supplied be	low) is authorized to act	on behalf of the assignee.
	shall	<u> </u>	pril 29, 2011
C Signa	iture		Date
	. Leek	Atto	rney of Record
Typed or pri	nted name		Title

SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. Dockel No. 733156.428USPC

UNITED STAT	ies Patent and Tradema	UNITED STA United State: Addres: COMMI P. Box	TES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office SIONER FOR PATENTS 450 1, Vignin 22313-1450 New
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	009289-08201
52989 James Edward Ledbetter 1875 Eye Street Suite 1200 Washington, DC 20006			CONFIRMATION NO. 2058 F ATTORNEY NOTICE

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 04/29/2011.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/tnnguyen/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED STA	tes Patent and Tradema	UNITED STA United States Address COMMI POL Box	a, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	733156.428USPC
			CONFIRMATION NO. 2058
96896		POA ACC	EPTANCE LETTER
Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC 701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, WA 98104		*OC00000047564289*	
			Date Mailed: 05/11/2011

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 04/29/2011.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/tnnguyen/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Page 205 of 357

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	:	Daichi Imamura et al.
Application No.	:	12/293,530
Filed	:	September 18, 2008
For		RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS
		AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Art Unit	:	2617
Docket No.	;	733156.428USPC
Date	:	May 13, 2011

Filing Receipt Corrections Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REQUEST FOR CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT

Commissioner for Patents:

Attached is a copy of the official Filing Receipt received from the PTO in the above-identified application, for which issuance of a corrected Filing Receipt is respectfully requested.

There is an error with respect to the following data, which is incorrectly entered. There is an error in Applicant's name, which should read Tomofumi Takata.

1

The correction to be made has been marked on the attached copy of the Filing Receipt.

Respectfully submitted,

SEED Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC

/Shoko Leek/ Shoko I. Leek Registration No. 43,746

SIL:ccj Enclosure: Copy of Filing Receipt

701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, Washington 98104 Phone: (206) 622-4900 Fax: (206) 682-6031

1888047_1.DOC

	JNITED STATE	es Patent	and Tradem	UNITED STATES United States Par Address COMMISSIO EQ. Day 1450	DEPARTMENT OF GC tent and Trademark O NER FOR PATENTS juia 22313-1450	
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371 (c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY,DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
12/293,530	09/18/2008	2617	930	009289-08201	11	2
				C	ONFIRMATION	NO. 2058
52989				FILING REC	EIPT	
Dickinson Wrig				E SAMBERREWI KA KA JERI MANSA BANINI MAKAT	ANIQLAD BU NAAFI MUANA 1169 MIANA KALAN YAKA	e en int hoern nefent feel folki
James E. Ledb	• •				00000034918565	
International Se 1875 Eve Stree		1000		00	000000034910305	
Washington, D		1200				
					Date Mailed: 0	3/13/2009

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

Daichi Imamura, Kanagawa, JAPAN; Sadaki Futagi, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Atsushi Matsumoto, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Takashi Iwai, Ishikawa, JAPAN;

Tomofumi - Tomohumi-Takata, Ishikawa, JAPAN;

Assignment For Published Patent Application

MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD, OSAKA, JAPAN Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 52989

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a 371 of PCT/JP2007/055695 03/20/2007

Foreign Applications

JAPAN 2006-076995 03/20/2006

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 03/09/2009

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is US 12/293,530

Projected Publication Date: 06/25/2009

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

page 1 of 3

Title

RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Preliminary Class

370

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where

page 2 of 3

the conditions for Issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SUPPLEMENTAL APPLICATION DATA SHEET

Application Information

Application number::	<u>12/293,530</u>
Filing Date::	<u>09/18/08</u>
Application Type::	Regular
Subject Matter::	Utility
Suggested classification::	
Suggested Group Art Unit::	
CD-ROM or CD-R?::	None
Number of CD disks::	
Number of copies of CDs::	
Sequence submission?::	
Computer Readable Form (CRF)?::	No
Number of copies of CRF::	
Title ::	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION
	APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION
	APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD
Attorney Docket Number::	
Attorney Docket Number:: Request for Early Publication?::	METHOD
•	METHOD 733156.428USPC
Request for Early Publication?::	METHOD 733156.428USPC No
Request for Early Publication?:: Request for Non-Publication?::	METHOD 733156.428USPC No
Request for Early Publication?:: Request for Non-Publication?:: Suggested Drawing Figure::	METHOD 733156.428USPC No No
Request for Early Publication?:: Request for Non-Publication?:: Suggested Drawing Figure:: Total Drawing Sheets::	METHOD 733156.428USPC No No
Request for Early Publication?:: Request for Non-Publication?:: Suggested Drawing Figure:: Total Drawing Sheets:: Small Entity?::	METHOD 733156.428USPC No 11 No
Request for Early Publication?:: Request for Non-Publication?:: Suggested Drawing Figure:: Total Drawing Sheets:: Small Entity?:: Petition included?::	METHOD 733156.428USPC No 11 No
Request for Early Publication?:: Request for Non-Publication?:: Suggested Drawing Figure:: Total Drawing Sheets:: Small Entity?:: Petition included?:: Petition Type::	METHOD 733156.428USPC No 11 No

First Applicant Information

Applicant Authority Type::	Inventor
Primary Citizenship Country::	Japan
Status::	Full capacity
Given Name::	Daichi
Middle Name::	
Family Name::	Imamura
Name Suffix::	
City of Residence::	Kanagawa
State or Province of Residence::	
Country of Residence::	Japan
Street of mailing address::	c/o Panasonic Corporation
	1006, Oaza Kadoma, Kadoma-shi
City of mailing address::	Osaka
State or Province of mailing address::	
Country of mailing address::	Japan
Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::	571-8501

Second Applicant Information

Inventor
Japan
Full capacity
Sadaki
Futagi
Ishikawa
Japan

Street of mailing address::	c/o Panasonic Mobile Communications R&D
	Lab Co., Ltd.
	5 Akedori 2-chome, Izumi-ku, Sendai-shi
City of mailing address::	Miyagi
State or Province of mailing address::	
Country of mailing address::	Japan
Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::	981-3206

Third Applicant Information

Applicant Authority Type::	Inventor
Primary Citizenship Country::	Japan
Status::	Full capacity
Given Name::	Atsushi
Middle Name::	
Family Name::	Matsumoto
Name Suffix::	
City of Residence::	Ishikawa
State or Province of Residence::	
Country of Residence::	Japan
Street of mailing address::	c/o Panasonic Mobile Communications R&D
	Lab Co., Ltd.
	5 Akedori 2-chome, Izumi-ku, Sendai-shi
City of mailing address::	Miyagi
State or Province of mailing address::	
Country of mailing address::	Japan
Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::	981-3206

Fourth Applicant Information

Applicant Authority Type::	Inventor
Primary Citizenship Country::	Japan
Status::	Full capacity
Given Name::	Takashi
Middle Name::	
Family Name::	Iwai
Name Suffix::	
City of Residence::	Ishikawa
State or Province of Residence::	
Country of Residence::	Japan
Street of mailing address::	c/o Panasonic Mobile Communications R&D
	Lab Co., Ltd., 5 Akedori 2-chome, Izumi-ku,
	Sendai-shi
City of mailing address::	Miyagi
State or Province of mailing address::	
Country of mailing address::	Japan
Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::	981-3206

Fifth Applicant Information

Inventor
Japan
Full capacity
<u>Tomofumi</u>
Takata
Ishikawa
Japan

Street of mailing address::	c/o Panasonic Mobile Communications R&D		
	Lab Co., Ltd., 5 Akedori 2-chome, Izumi-ku,		
	Sendai-shi		
City of mailing address::	Miyagi		
State or Province of mailing address::			
Country of mailing address::	Japan		
Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::	981-3206		

Correspondence Information

Correspondence Customer Number :: 96896

Representative Information

Representative Customer Number::	<u>96896</u>
----------------------------------	--------------

Domestic Priority Information

Application ::	Continuity Type::	Parent Application::	Parent Filing Date::
This application	National Stage of	PCT/JP2007/055695	03/20/07

Foreign Priority Information

Country::	Application number::	Filing Date::	Priority Claimed::
Japan	2006-076995	03/20/06	Yes

Assignee Information

Assignee name::	Panasonic Corporation
Street of mailing address::	1006, Oaza Kadoma, Kadoma-Shi
City of mailing address::	Osaka
State or Province of mailing address::	
Country of mailing address::	Japan
Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::	571-8501

Signature

Signature	/Shoko Leek/			Date	05/13/11
First Name	Shoko	Last Name	Leek	Reg. No.	43,746

1883023_1.DOC

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	10086064				
Application Number:	12293530				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	2058				
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura				
Customer Number:	96896				
Filer:	Shoko I. Leek/Caley Jansen				
Filer Authorized By:	Shoko I. Leek				
Attorney Docket Number:	733156.428USPC				
Receipt Date:	13-MAY-2011				
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008				
Time Stamp:	15:31:55				
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371				

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment		no				
File Listing]:					
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1 Request for Corrected Filing Receipt		733156_428USPC_Request_for _Corrected_Filing_Receipt.pdf		no	5	
	C		d51a2c8d1bcce0f2388232b04ae1a90f609b 3e93			
Warnings:				·		
Information:						

$\Box aev \angle I I V I J J I$	Page	217	of 3	57
---------------------------------	------	-----	------	----

Information					
Warnings:					
2	Application Data Sheet	733156_428USPC_Supplement al_ADS.pdf	87906 	no	6
		0	07006		

This is not an USPTO supplied ADS fillable form

Total Files Size (in bytes):

302834

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

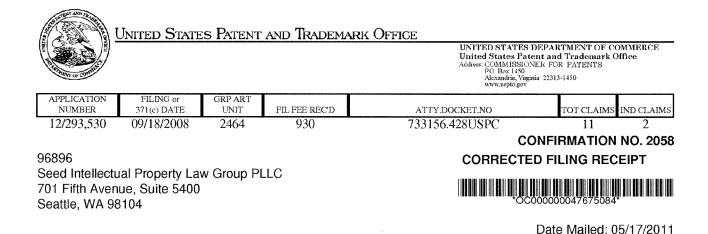
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

Daichi Imamura, Kanagawa, JAPAN; Sadaki Futagi, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Atsushi Matsumoto, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Takashi Iwai, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Tomofumi Takata, Ishikawa, JAPAN;

Assignment For Published Patent Application

MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD, OSAKA, JAPAN **Power of Attorney:** The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number <u>96896</u>

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a 371 of PCT/JP2007/055695 03/20/2007

Foreign Applications (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see <u>http://www.uspto.gov</u> for more information.) JAPAN 2006-076995 03/20/2006

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 03/09/2009

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 12/293,530**

Projected Publication Date: Not Applicable

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Preliminary Class

370

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where

the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

Page 221 of 357

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants	:	Daichi Imamura et al.
Application No.	:	12/293,530
Filed	:	September 18, 2008
Title	:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS
		AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Examiner	:	Iqbal Zaidi
Art Unit	:	2464
Docket No.	:	733156.428USPC
Date	:	May 31, 2011

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Commissioner for Patents:

Please amend the application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on

page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 5 of this paper.

Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims

- 1-11. (Canceled)
- 12. (New) A mobile station apparatus comprising:

a selecting unit configured to randomly select a sequence from a group of sequences corresponding to an amount of data or reception quality, wherein a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with different amounts of data or reception qualities, such that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group; and

a transmitting unit configured to transmit the selected sequence.

13. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein said transmitting unit transmits the selected sequence on a random access channel.

14. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the predetermined number is determined from received control information.

15. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the predetermined number varies in accordance with received control information.

16. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with received control information.

17. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein each of the plurality of groups is comprised of a different number of the sequences.

18. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the plurality of sequences are grouped by partitioning the plurality of sequences arranged in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences.

19. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 18, wherein a position at which the plurality of sequences are partitioned varies in accordance with received control information.

20. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein one group associated with one of the different amounts of data or reception qualities is comprised of all of the sequences generated from at least one of the plurality of base sequences.

21. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a group associated with the amount of data or reception quality with higher probability of occurrence is comprised of a greater number of the sequences.

22. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with probability of occurrence of the amount of data or reception quality.

23. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts are generated from each of the plurality of base sequences.

24. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the base sequence is a Generalized Chirp-like (GCL) sequence.

25. (New) A random access method comprising:

grouping a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with different amounts of data or reception

qualities, such that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group; and

randomly selecting a sequence from the sequences contained in a group corresponding to one of the amounts of data or reception qualities.

<u>REMARKS</u>

This preliminary amendment is filed concurrently with a request for participation in the Patent Prosecution Highway (PPH) program and a petition to make the present application special under the PPH program.

Claims 1-11 are canceled and new claims 12-25 are added, which respectively correspond to claims 1-14 allowed in the corresponding Japanese application (JPSN 2010-265294).

Examination and allowance of claims 12-25 in the present application are earnestly solicited.

Respectfully submitted, SEED Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC

/Shoko Leek/

Shoko I. Leek Registration No. 43,746

701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, Washington 98104 Phone: (206) 622-4900 Fax: (206) 682-6031

1896781_1.DOC

Page 226 of 357

			· ·
	QUEST FOR PARTICIPATION IN THE OGRAM BETWEEN THE JAPAN PAT		
Application No.:	12/293,530	Filing Date:	9/18/2008
First Named Inventor:	Daichi Imamura		
Attorney Docket No.:	733156.428USPC		
Title of the Invention: RADIO	COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION	APPARATU	S AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD
1	PARTICIPATION IN THE PPH PROGRAM ALONG V REGARDING EFS-WEB IS AVAILABLE AT HTTP:/		RED DOCUMENTS MUST BE SUBMITTED VIA EFS- ov/ebc/efs_help.html.
	BY REQUESTS PARTICIPATION IN THE O MAKE THE ABOVE-IDENTIFIED APPLI		
corresponding JPC	ed application (1) validly claims priority unde D application(s) or to a PCT application that ilication that does not contain any priority cla	does not conta	9(a) and 37 CFR 1.55 to one or more ain any priority claim, or (2) is a national stage
The JPO/PCT app number(s) is/are:	based on which JPSN 2008-50	6313 was file	P2007/055695 was filed on March 20, 2007, ed as a JP national phase application thereof, ed as a divisional application thereof and was
The filing date of PCT application(s	the JPO/) is/are: March 20, 2006		
I. List of Requ	uired Documents:		
JPO app	f the latest JPO office actions (<u>other</u> thar lication(s) s attached.	n "Decision to	Grant a Patent"*) in the above-identified
	s <u>not</u> attached because the JPO application ccessary to submit a copy of the "Decision to G		
b. A copy c applicati	f all claims which were determined to be on(s)	patentable b	y the JPO in the above-identified JPO
	s attached.		
translati stateme		uments are n	g with a statement that the English ot in the English language). An accuracy pove is <u>not</u> required if the English translation
	formation disclosure statement listing the ttached.	e documents	cited in the JPO office actions
	already been filed in the above-identified U	.S. application	on 9/18/2008 and 3/3/2011
	s of all documents (except for U.S. pater	its or U.S. pat	ent application publications)
	attached. /e already been filed in the above-identified	U.S. applicatic	n on 9/18/2008 and 3/3/2011
	Dom	- 1 of 21	

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 119, 37 CFR 1.55, and 37 CFR 1.102(d). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public, which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS.

Page 227 of 357

Application No.:	12/293	3,530		
First Named Inventor				
II. Claims Corre				
Claims in US App	lication	Patentable Claims in JPO Application	Explanation regarding the correspondence	
12		1	the same	
13		2	the same	
14		3	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
15		4	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
16		5	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
17		6	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
18		7	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is remove	
19		8	the same	
20		9	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
21		10	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
22		11	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
23		12	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
24		13	the same, except multiple dependency in JP claim is removed	
25		14	the same	
······				

Signature /Shoko Leek/	Date 2011-05-31
Name (Print/Typed) Shoko I. Leek	Registration Number 43,746

Page 228 of 357 Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	10200980
Application Number:	12293530
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2058
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura
Customer Number:	96896
Filer:	Shoko I. Leek/Tracy Taylor
Filer Authorized By:	Shoko I. Leek
Attorney Docket Number:	733156.428USPC
Receipt Date:	31-MAY-2011
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008
Time Stamp:	19:58:42
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment			no				
File Listing:							
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	73	733156_428USPC_Explanation	78925 no		2	
E a	Miscellarieous incoming Letter		_Priority.pdf	2813241f409bc6cf7388276acbe36c20b7d4 2361			
Warnings:							
Information:							

	······································	Page 230 of 357			
2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	733156_428USPC_JP_Office_A ction.pdf	1799521	no	5
		ction.put	b3695e58b365b34064f02a8959cc2af01dfe c904		
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	733156_428USPC_Accuracy_St atement_JO_OA.pdf	37405	no	1
	MURANA 10 11 1	utement_50_0/lipa	8d9e165797b9984dc3877b8d45566ce65f1 746d5		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	733156_428USPC_Translation_	83042	no	5
	-	JP_Office_Action.pdf	7b532823f6ab96547971311fcd912fe69447 5660		
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	733156_428USPC_JP_Allowed	618771		· 2
	Miscellarieous incoming Letter	_Claims.pdf	5848f4658655dfc6380c1eec56340f9aad06 1332	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
6 Miscellaneous Incoming Lett	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	733156_428USPC_Accuracy_St atement_JP_Claims.pdf	36944	no	1
		atement_pr_claims.pdf	54bb42424c0819f8a89cfc6eed887cf7aa4fc 559		
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	733156_428USPC_Translation_ JP_Claims.pdf	61803	no	3
,	Miscellaneous incoming Letter		88bd(491953d94653b142aed78767e4a066 f33c6		
Warnings:			I		1
Information:					
8		733156_428USPC_Preliminary_	70487	yes	5
	Amendment.pdf		ed72819090561789333866dbdda5b21ed0 78c7c0	yes	
	Multi	ipart Description/PDF files in .	zip description		
	Document D	escription	Start	E	ind
	Preliminary Ar	1		1	
	Claim	2		4	
	Applicant Arguments/Remark	ss Made in an Amendment	5		5
Warnings:			II		
- Information:					

	Page 231 of 357		
	- 8	760841	
Petition to make special under Patent	733156_428USPC_Request_for	700041	
Prosecution Hwy	_PPH_Form.PDF		

Warnings:

Information:

9

Total Files Size (in bytes):

3547739

9675387daaa116140a2ce6d82c25b41256 733%b no

З

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	:	Daichi Imamura et al.
Application No.	:	12/293,530
Filed	:	September 18, 2008
Title	:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS
		AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Examiner	:	Iqbal Zaidi
Art Unit	:	2464
Docket No.	:	733156.428USPC
Date	:	May 31, 2011

EXPLANATION REGARDING THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE JPO PRIORITY APPLICATION AND THE JPO APPLICATION WITH ALLOWED CLAIMS

This paper is filed to provide an explanation regarding the relationship between the JPO priority application of the present application, in which a "REQUEST FOR PARTICIPATION IN THE PPH PROGRAM BETWEEN THE JPO AND THE USPTO" is concurrently filed herewith, and the JPO application with allowed claims.

The present U.S. application is a national stage application of PCT/JP2007/055695, filed March 20, 2007, which PCT application validly claims priority to JPO application JPSN 2006-076995, filed March 20, 2006. Therefore, the present application falls under PPH Eligible Category (1)(b)(i) described in page 2 of the "Notice Regarding Full Implementation of Patent Prosecution Highway Program between the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the Japan Patent Office," dated December 15, 2007. (*See also* "Revised Requirements for Requesting Participation in the Patent Prosecution Highway Program in the USPTO," dated May 17, 2007, page 1, third paragraph, (1)(d).)

The JPO application with allowed claims (JPSN 2010-265294) is a divisional application of a national stage Japanese application (JPSN 2008-506313) of the same PCT

application, on which the present U.S. application is also based. Thus, the allowed JPSN 2010-265294 corresponds to the JPO priority application.

If there should be any questions regarding the relationship between JPSN 2010-265294 and the JPO priority application, please contact the undersigned at the number set forth below.

> Respectfully submitted, SEED Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC

/Shoko Leek/ Shoko I. Leek Registration No. 43,746

701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, Washington 98104 Phone: (206) 622-4900 Fax: (206) 682-6031

1896780_1.DOC

Page 234 of 357

拒絶理由通知書

特許出願の番号	特願2010-265294
起案日	平成23年 1月12日
特許庁審查官	佐々木 洋 4879 5K00
特許出願人代理人	鷲田 公一 様
適用条文	第29条第2項

この出願は、次の理由によって拒絶をすべきものです。これについて意見が ありましたら、この通知書の発送の日から60日以内に意見書を提出してくだ さい。

理由

この出願の下記の請求項に係る発明は、その出願前に日本国内又は外国におい て、頒布された下記の刊行物に記載された発明又は電気通信回線を通じて公衆に 利用可能となった発明に基いて、その出願前にその発明の属する技術の分野にお ける通常の知識を有する者が容易に発明をすることができたものであるから、特 許法第29条第2項の規定により特許を受けることができない。

記 (引用文献等については引用文献等一覧参照)

【引用文献等一覧】

1.国際公開第2006/019710号

2.NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure in E-UTRA Uplink", 3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060046, 2006年 1 月25日, URL, http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/tsg_ran/WG1_RL1/TSGR1_AH/LTE_A H_January-06/Docs/R1-060046.zip

(注)法律又は契約等の制限により、提示した非特許文献の一部又は全てが送付 されない場合があります。

【請求項】2、16

【引用文献】1、2

引用文献1(特に段落[0009]~[0011]、[0038])には、「アクセスプリアンブ ル送信中に、アクセスチャネルを介してフォワードリンクのチャネル品質を通知 する無線通信システムであって、チャネル品質に対応づけられたアクセス系列の

Page 235 of 357

整理番号:P04476604 発送番号:031673 発送日:平成23年 1月18日 2 グループを作成し(本願の「それぞれが異なる受信品質に関連付けられた複数の グループにグループ化され」ることに相当。)、通知したいチャネル品質に対応 するグループの中から、ランダムにアクセス系列を選択し(本願の「前記データ 量又は前記受信品質に対応するグループに含まれる複数の前記系列の中から、い ずれか1つの系列をランダムに選択する選択手段」を設けることに相当。)、送 信する(本願の「選択された前記系列を送信する送信手段」に相当。)端末(本 願の「移動周装置」に相当。)を有する無線通信システムであり、チャネル品質 以外にアクセス端末からアクセスポイントへ伝送するデータ量(本願の「データ 量」に相当。)を通知すること、グループのアクセス系列は確率に比例して割り 当てられること及びアクセス系列を再割り当てすることができる無線通信システ ム。」の発明が記載されている。

本願の請求項2に係る発明と引用文献1に記載された発明を対比すると、本願 の請求項2に係る発明では、複数の基本系列から生成された複数の系列が、基本 系列の系列番号の昇順に所定数の系列が同一のグループに含まれるのに対して、 引用文献1には、そのような記載がない点で相違している。

上記相違点について検討する。

引用文献2 (特に2. Proposed Generation Method for Orthogonal Pilot Chan nel、Figure 1)に記載された技術では、ランダムアクセスチャネルにおいて、C AZAC系列(本願の「複数の基本系列から生成された複数の系列」に相当。) を使用している。また、基本系列の系列番号の昇順に所定数の系列が同一のグル ープに含まれるようにすることは、当業者が適宜なしうる設計的事項である。そ して、引用文献1に記載された発明と、引用文献2に記載された技術は、「無線 通信におけるアクセスチャネル」という同一の技術分野に属するので、引用文献 1に記載された発明において、引用文献2に記載された技術を適用して、複数の 基本系列から生成された複数の系列が、基本系列の系列番号の昇順に所定数の系 列が同一のグループに含まれるようにすることは当業者にとって容易である。

また、本願の請求項2に係る発明の効果は、引用文献1に記載された発明及び 引用文献2に記載された技術が有している効果の総和を超えるものではなく、当 業者が予測しうるものである。

本願の請求項16に係る発明についても同様である。

【請求項】 3

【引用文献】1、2

引用文献1に記載された発明は、アクセスブリアンブルにおいて、選択された 系列を送信する(本願の「送信手段は、ランダムアクセスチャネルにて、選択さ

Page 236 of 357

<u>整理番号:P04476604</u> 発送番号:031673 発送日:平成23年 1月18日 3 れた前期系列を送信する」に相当。)ものである。

また、本願の請求項3に係る発明の効果は、引用文献1に記載された発明及び 引用文献2に記載された技術が有している効果の総和を超えるものではなく、当 業者が予測しうるものである。

【請求項】 4~6

【引用文献】1、2

本願の請求項4に係る発明と引用文献1に記載された発明を対比すると、本願 の請求項4に係る発明では、受信した制御情報を用いているのに対して、引用文 献1には、そのような記載がない点で相違している。

上記相違点について検討する。

引用文献1に記載された発明において、グループに対応するアクセス系列を決 定及び再割り当てする際に、受信した制御情報を用いるようにすることは、当業 者が適宜なしうる設計的事項であり、その効果も格別のものでは無い。

本願の請求項5、6に係る発明についても同様である。

【請求項】7

【引用文献】1、2

引用文献1に記載された発明は、グループに対応するアクセス系列を確率に比例して割り当てる(本願の「複数のグループは、それぞれ、異なる数の系列からなる」に相当。)ものである。

また、本願の請求項7に係る発明の効果は、引用文献1に記載された発明及び 引用文献2に記載された技術が有している効果の総和を超えるものではなく、当 業者が予測しうるものである。

【請求項】8、9

【引用文献】1、2

本願の請求項8に係る発明と引用文献1に記載された発明を対比すると、本願 の請求項8に係る発明では、基本系列の系列番号の昇順に並べられた複数の系列 を区分することによって、複数の系列がグループ化されるのに対して、引用文献 1には、そのような記載がない点で相違している。

上記相違点について検討する。

引用文献1に記載された発明において、基本系列の系列番号の昇順に並べられ た複数の系列を区分することによって、複数の系列をグループ化することは、当

Page 237 of 357

4

<u>整理番号:P04476604</u> 発送番号:031673 発送日:平成23年 1月18日 業者が適宜なしうる設計的事項であり、その効果も格別のものでは無い。

また、本願の請求項9に係る発明については、制御情報を用いること及び複数 の系列を区分する位置を変化させるようにすることは、当業者が適宜なしうる設 計的事項であり、その効果も格別のものでは無い。

【請求項】11、12

【引用文献】1、2

引用文献1に記載された発明は、グループのアクセス系列は確率に比例して割 り当てられ(本願請求項11の「発生率がより高い前記データ量又は前記受信品 質に関連付けられたグループは、より多くの前記系列からなる」に相当。)、ア クセス系列を再割り当てされる(本願請求項12の「前記データ量又は前記受信 品質の発生率に応じて、前記複数のグループのそれぞれに含まれる前記系列の数 が変化する」に相当。)ものである。

また、本願の請求項11、12に係る発明の効果は、引用文献1に記載された 発明及び引用文献2に記載された技術が有している効果の総和を超えるものでは なく、当業者が予測しうるものである。

【請求項】13

【引用文献】1、2

本願の請求項13に係る発明と引用文献1に記載された発明を対比すると、本 願の請求項13に係る発明では、複数の基本系列のそれぞれから、巡回シフトが 異なる複数の系列が生成されるのに対して、引用文献1には、そのような記載が ない点で相違している。

上記相違点について検討する。

引用文献2に記載された技術では、一つのCAZAC系列をサイクリックシフ としたCAZAC系列を用いている(本願請求項13の「複数の基本系列のそれ ぞれから、巡回シフトが異なる複数の系列が生成される」ことに相当。)。そし て、引用文献1に記載された発明において、引用文献2に記載された技術を適用 して、複数の基本系列のそれぞれから、巡回シフトが異なる複数の系列が生成さ れるようにすることは当業者にとって容易である。

【請求項】14

【引用文献】1、2

本願の請求項14に係る発明と引用文献1に記載された発明を対比すると、本 願の請求項14に係る発明では、基本系列はGCL系列であるのに対して、引用 文献1には、そのような記載がない点で相違している。 上記相違点について検討する。

引用文献2に記載された技術では、一つのCAZAC系列をサイクリックシフ としたCAZAC系列を用いている(本願請求項14の「基本系列はGCL系列 」に相当。)。そして、引用文献1に記載された発明において、引用文献2に記 載された技術を適用して、基本系列はGCL系列とすることは当業者にとって容 易である。

<拒絶の理由を発見しない請求項>

請求項(1、10、15)に係る発明については、現時点では、拒絶の理由を 発見しない。拒絶の理由が新たに発見された場合には拒絶の理由が通知される。

先行技術文献調査結果の記録

o

- ・調査した分野 IPC H04J 13/00-13/06
- ・先行技術文献 国際公開第01/05050号

この先行技術文献調査結果の記録は、拒絶理由を構成するものではありません

この拒絶理由通知の内容に関するお問い合わせ又は面接のご希望がございましたら下記までご連絡ください。

特許審査第四部デジタル通信 藤江大望 TEL.03(3581)1101 内線 3556 FAX.03(3501)0699 Page 239 of 357

TRANSLATOR'S STATEMENT

The undersigned is proficient in both English and the Japanese language and states that the attached is an accurate translation of the Japanese language Notice of Grounds for Rejection mailed January 18, 2011, in Japanese Patent Application No. JP 2010-265294.

Date: May 31, 2011

Translator's Name: <u>/Shoko Leek/</u> Shoko I. Leek Page 240 of 357

TRANSLATION OF NOTICE OF GROUNDS FOR REJECTION

Patent Application Scrial No.	2010-265294
Date Drafted:	H23 (2011) January 12
Date Mailed:	H23 (2011) January 18
JPO Examiner:	Hiroshi Sasaki
Patent Applicant's Attorney/Agent:	Kimihito Washida
Applicable Patent Law Sections:	Section 29-2

This patent application should be rejected based on the following grounds. The applicant may submit a statement regarding the rejection within sixty (60) days from the mailing date of this notice.

GROUND(S)

The invention as recited in the below-identified claims of the present application cannot receive a patent under Patent Law Section 29(2), because the invention could have been readily made, prior to the filing of this application, by a person of ordinary skill in the art, on the basis of the invention(s) disclosed in the below-identified publication(s) distributed or made available to the public through electric telecommunication lines in Japan or elsewhere prior to the filing of this application.

CITED REFERENCE(S)

1. WO 2006/019710

 NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure in E-UTRA Uplink," 3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060046, January 25, 2006, URL, http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/tsg_ran/WG1_RL1/TSGR1_AH/LTE_AH_January-06/Docs/R1-060046.zip

[Claims] 2, 16

[Cited References] 1, 2

Cited Reference 1 (in particular, paragraphs [0009]~[0011], [0038]) describes an invention of "a wireless communication system that reports channel quality of a forward link via an access channel during transmission of an access preamble, the system including a mobile terminal (corresponding to the claimed "mobile station apparatus"), which forms groups of access sequences associated with channel qualities (corresponding to the claimed "[being] grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with different reception

Page 241 of 357

qualities"), which randomly selects an access sequence from a group associated with the channel quality to be reported (corresponding to the claimed "selecting means for randomly selecting a sequence from a plurality of sequences contained in a group corresponding to the amount of data or reception quality"), and which transmits [the selected access sequence] (corresponding to the claimed "transmitting means for transmitting the selected sequence"), wherein an access mobile terminal reports, aside from the channel quality, an amount of data to be transmitted to an access point (corresponding to the claimed "amount of data"), the access sequences in the groups are allocated proportionately to the probability of occurrence, and the access sequences can be reallocated."

Comparing the invention of claim 2 of the present application and the invention described in Cited Reference 1, they differ in that in the invention of claim 2 of the present application, a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are included in the same group in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences, by a predetermined number of the sequences, whereas no such description is found in Cited Reference 1.

The above noted difference is examined.

Cited Reference 2 (in particular, 2. Proposed Generation Method for Orthogonal Pilot Channel, Figure 1) describes a technique wherein, in a random access channel, CAZAC sequences (corresponding to the claimed "plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences") are used. Further, including a predetermined number of the sequences in the same group in an increasing order of the sequence indices of the base sequences is a matter of design choice suitably adopted by one skilled in the art. Still further, because the invention described in Cited Reference 1 and the technique described in Cited Reference 2 belong to the same technical field directed to "an access channel in wireless communication," one skilled in the art would have readily applied the technique described in Cited Reference 2 in the invention described in Cited Reference 1, to generate a plurality of sequences from a plurality of base sequences and to include a predetermined number of the sequences in the same group in an increasing order of the sequence indices of the base sequences.

Also, the effect of the invention of claim 2 of the present application does not exceed the combined effects of the invention described in Cited Reference 1 and the technique described in Cited Reference 2 and, as such, would have been predicable by one skilled in the art.

The same analysis applies to the invention of claim 16 of the present application.

[Claim] 3

[Cited References] 1, 2

The invention described in Cited Reference 1 transmits the selected sequence in an access preamble (corresponding to the claimed "the transmitting means for transmitting the selected sequence on a random access channel").

Also, the effect of the invention of claim 3 of the present application does not exceed the combined effects of the invention described in Cited Reference 1 and the technique described in Cited Reference 2 and, as such, would have been predicable by one skilled in the art.

[Claims] 4~6

[Cited References] 1, 2

Comparing the invention of claim 4 of the present application and the invention described in Cited Reference 1, they differ in that the invention of claim 4 uses received control information, whereas no such description is found in Cited Reference 1.

The above noted difference is examined.

In the invention described in Cited Reference 1, to use received control information when determining the access sequences corresponding to the groups or reallocating the sequences would have been a matter of design choice suitably adopted by one skilled in the art and, further, is without any particular effect.

The same analysis applies to the inventions of claims 5 and 6 of the present application.

[Claim] 7

[Cited References] 1, 2

The invention described in Cited Reference 1 allocates the access sequences associated with the groups proportionately to the probability of occurrence (corresponding to the claimed "each of the plurality of groups is comprised of a different number of the sequences").

Also, the effect of the invention of claim 7 of the present application does not exceed the combined effects of the invention described in Cited Reference 1 and the technique described in Cited Reference 2 and, as such, would have been predicable by one skilled in the art.

[Claims] 8,9

[Cited References] 1, 2

Comparing the invention of claim 8 of the present application and the invention described in Cited Reference 1, they differ in that the invention of claim 8 groups the plurality of sequences by partitioning the plurality of sequences arranged in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences, whereas no such description is found in Cited Reference 1.

The above noted difference is examined.

In the invention described in Cited Reference 1, to group the plurality of sequences by partitioning the plurality of sequences arranged in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences would have been a matter of design choice suitably adopted by one skilled in the art and, further, is without any particular effect.

With respect to the invention of claim 9 of the present application, to use control information and to change a position at which the plurality of sequences are partitioned would

have been a matter of design choice suitably adopted by one skilled in the art and, further, is without any particular effect.

[Claims] 11, 12 [Cited References] 1, 2

The invention described in Cited Reference 1 allocates the access sequences in the groups proportionately to the probability of occurrence (corresponding to that "a group associated with the amount of data or reception quality with higher probability of occurrence is comprised of a greater number of the sequences" in claim 11), and reallocates the access sequences (corresponding to that "a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with probability of occurrence of the amount of data or reception quality" in claim 12).

Also, the effect of the invention of claims 11 and 12 of the present application does not exceed the combined effects of the invention described in Cited Reference 1 and the technique described in Cited Reference 2 and, as such, would have been predicable by one skilled in the art.

[Claim] 13

[Cited References] 1, 2

Comparing the invention of claim 13 of the present application and the invention described in Cited Reference 1, they differ in that, in the invention of claim 13, a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts are generated from each of the plurality of base sequences, whereas no such description is found in Cited Reference 1.

The above noted difference is examined.

In the technique described in Cited Reference 2, CAZAC sequences generated by cyclically shifting one CAZAC sequence are used (corresponding to that "a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts are generated from each of the plurality of base sequences" in claim 13). One skilled in the art would have readily generated a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts from each of the plurality of base sequences by applying the technique described in Cited Reference 2 in the invention described in Cited Reference 1.

[Claim] 14

[Cited References] 1, 2

Comparing the invention of claim 14 of the present application and the invention described in Cited Reference 1, they differ in that in the invention of claim 14 the base sequence is a GCL sequence, whereas no such description is found in Cited Reference 1.

The above noted difference is examined.

In the technique described in Cited Reference 2, CAZAC sequences generated by cyclically shifting one CAZAC sequence are used (corresponding to that "the base sequence is a GCL sequence" in claim 14). One skilled in the art would have readily used a GCL sequence as

the base sequence by applying the technique described in Cited Reference 2 in the invention described in Cited Reference 1.

<Claims for which no grounds for rejection are found>

Regarding the invention recited in claims (1, 10, 15), at the present moment no grounds for rejection are found. If a ground for rejection is newly found, such ground for rejection will be notified.

• • •

整理番号:	特願2010-265294 (Proc			
【書類名】	手続補正書			
【提出日】	平成23年 2月17日			
【あて先】	特許庁長官殿			
【事件の表示】				
【出願番号】	特願2010-265294			
【補正をする者】				
【識別番号】	000005821			
【氏名又は名称】	パナソニック株式会社			
【代理人】				
【識別番号】	100105050			
【弁理士】				
【氏名又は名称】	鷲田 公一			
【電話番号】	042-338-4600			
【発送番号】	031673			
【手続補正1】				
【補正対象書類名】	特許請求の範囲			
【補正対象項目名】	全文			
【補正方法】	変更			
【補正の内容】				
【書類名】特許請求の範囲				
【請求項1】				
複粉の基本系列から	生成された複数の図別が			

複数の基本系列から生成された複数の系列が、同一の前記基本系列から生成された系列 を優先的に含む所定数の前記系列が同一のグループに含まれるように、それぞれが異なる データ量又は受信品質に関連付けられた複数のグループにグループ化され、前記データ量 又は前記受信品質に対応するグループから、1つの系列をランダムに選択する選択手段と

選択された前記系列を送信する送信手段と、

を具備する移動局装置。

【請求項2】

前記送信手段は、ランダムアクセスチャネルにて、選択された前記系列を送信する、 請求項1に記載の移動周装置。

【請求項3】

前記所定数は、受信した制御情報から決定される、

請求項1<u>又は2</u>に記載の移動周装置。

【請求項4】

受信した制御情報に応じて、前記所定数が変化する、

請求項1から3のいずれかに記載の移動周装置。

【請求項5】

受信した制御情報に応じて、前記複数のグループのそれぞれに含まれる前記系列の数が 変化する、

請求項1から4のいずれかに記載の移動周装置。

【請求項6】

前記複数のグループは、それぞれ、異なる数の前記系列からなる、

請求項1から<u>5</u>のいずれかに記載の移動局装置。

【請求項7】

前記基本系列の系列番号の昇順に並べられた前記複数の系列を区分することによって、前記複数の系列がグループ化される、

請求項1から6のいずれかに記載の移動局装置。

【請求項8】

受信した制御情報に応じて、前記複数の系列を区分する位置が変化する、

oof) 提出日:平成23年 2月17日 1

整理番号:

特願2010-265294 (Proof) 提出日:平成23年 2月17日 請求項7に記載の移動周装置。

【請求項9】

複数の異なる前記データ量又は前記受信品質のうちの1つに関連付けられた一つのグル ープは、前記複数の基本系列の少なくとも1つから生成されたすべての前記系列からなる

請求項1から8のいずれかに記載の移動局装置。

【請求項10】

発生率がより高い前記データ量又は前記受信品質に関連付けられたグループは、より多 くの前記系列からなる、

請求項1から9のいずれかに記載の移動局装置。

【請求項11】

前記データ量又は前記受信品質の発生率に応じて、前記複数のグループのそれぞれに含 まれる前記系列の数が変化する、

請求項1から10のいずれかに記載の移動周装置。

【請求項12】

前記複数の基本系列のそれぞれから、巡回シフトが異なる複数の前記系列が生成される

請求項1から11のいずれかに記載の移動局装置。

【請求項13】

前記基本系列はGCL系列である、

請求項1から12のいずれかに記載の移動局装置。

【請求項14】

複数の基本系列から生成された複数の系列を、同一の前記基本系列から生成された系列 を優先的に含む所定数の前記系列が同一のグループに含まれるように、それぞれが異なる データ量又は受信品質に関連付けられた複数のグループにグループ化し、

前記データ量又は前記受信品質に対応するグループに含まれる複数の前記系列の中から 、いずれか1つの系列をランダムに選択する、

ランダムアクセス方法。

Page 247 of 357

TRANSLATOR'S STATEMENT

The undersigned is proficient in both English and the Japanese language and states that the attached is an accurate translation of the Japanese language claims as allowed on March 15, 2011, in Japanese Patent Application No. JP 2010-265294.

Date: <u>May 31, 2011</u>

Translator's Name: <u>/Shoko Leek/</u> Shoko I. Leek

Page 248 of 357

Serial No. 12/293,530 Docket No. 733156.428USPC Inventors: Daichi Imamura et al.

TRANSLATION OF ALLOWED CLAIMS IN JPSN 2010-265294

1. A mobile station apparatus comprising:

a selecting unit configured to randomly select a sequence from a group of sequences corresponding to an amount of data or reception quality, wherein a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with different amounts of data or reception qualities, such that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group; and

a transmitting unit configured to transmit the selected sequence.

2. The mobile station apparatus according to claim 1, wherein said transmitting unit transmits the selected sequence on a random access channel.

3. The mobile station apparatus according to claim 1 or 2, wherein the predetermined number is determined from received control information.

4. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-3, wherein the predetermined number varies in accordance with received control information.

5. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-4, wherein a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with received control information.

6. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-5, wherein each of the plurality of groups is comprised of a different number of the sequences.

Serial No. 12/293,530 Docket No. 733156.428USPC Inventors: Daichi Imamura et al.

7. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-6, wherein the plurality of sequences are grouped by partitioning the plurality of sequences arranged in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences.

8. The mobile station apparatus according to claim 7, wherein a position at which the plurality of sequences are partitioned varies in accordance with received control information.

9. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-8, wherein one group associated with one of the different amounts of data or reception qualities is comprised of all of the sequences generated from at least one of the plurality of base sequences.

10. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-9, wherein a group associated with the amount of data or reception quality with higher probability of occurrence is comprised of a greater number of the sequences.

11. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-10, wherein a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with probability of occurrence of the amount of data or reception quality.

12. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-11, wherein a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts are generated from each of the plurality of base sequences.

13. The mobile station apparatus according to any of claims 1-12, wherein the base sequence is a Generalized Chirp-like (GCL) sequence.

14. A random access method comprising:

grouping a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with different amounts of data or reception qualities,

Serial No. 12/293,530 Docket No. 733156.428USPC Inventors: Daichi Imamura et al.

such that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group; and

randomly selecting a sequence from the sequences contained in a group corresponding to one of the amounts of data or reception qualities.

Page 251 of 357

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Application or Docket Number Filing Date 12/293,530 09/18/2008 ____ To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY OB SMALL ENTITY NUMBER FILED FOR NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A 310 N/A (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m)) EXAMINATION FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) TOTAL CLAIMS x s OR minus 20 = X S (37 CFR 1.16(i)) INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h)) XS x s minus 3 == = If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL TOTAL 310 APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL NUMBER ADDITIONAL 05/31/2011 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY AFTER EXTRA FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMENT AMENDMENT PAID FOR Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) * 14 Minus ** 20 = 0 X S OB X \$52= 0 = Independent (37 CEB 1 16(h) * 9 Minus ***9 = 0 OR X \$220= 0 X \$ = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL OR 0 ADD'I ADD'L FFF FFF (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL NUMBER ADDITIONAL RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY AFTER EXTRA FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMENT PAID FOR EN EN Total (37 CFR Minus ** X S OR X S -_ = 1.16(i)) ENDMI Independent (37 CER 1 16(b)) Minus *** X \$ = OR ХS -= Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) AN FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL OR ADD'I ADD'L FEE FFF * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /TAMMY MCBETH BROWN/ *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering,

preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

TATU TAND TO		Page 252 of 357					
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE							
The second second			Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov				
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	733156.428USPC	2058			
96896 7590 06/14/2011 Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC 701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400			EXAMINER				
			ZAIDI, IQBAL				
Seattle, WA 98	104		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER			
			2464				
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE			
			06/14/2011	ELECTRONIC			

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

jeffs.docketing@seedip.com

Page 253 of 357

	Applicatio	on No.	Applicant(s)
	12/293,53	30	IMAMURA ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner		Art Unit
	IQBAL ZA	IDI	2464
The MAILING DATE of this comr	nunication appears on the	cover sheet with the	correspondence address
Period for Reply			
 A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIO WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THI Extensions of time may be available under the provis after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this of 1 f NO period for reply is specified above, the maximu Failure to reply within the set or extended period for Any reply received by the Office later than three more earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(E MAILING DATE OF TH sions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no eve communication. m statutory period will apply and wi reply will, by statute, cause the appl ths after the mailing date of this cor	IIS COMMUNICATIO ent, however, may a reply be ti Il expire SIX (6) MONTHS from ication to become ABANDON	N. mely filed n the mailing date of this communication. ED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status	,		
1) Responsive to communication(s)	filed on 18 September 2	2008.	
2a) This action is FINAL .	2b) This action is n		
3) Since this application is in condit	ion for allowance except	for formal matters, pr	osecution as to the merits is
closed in accordance with the pre-	actice under <i>Ex parte Qu</i>	<i>ayle</i> , 1935 C.D. <mark>11</mark> , 4	53 O.G. 213.
Disposition of Claims			
4) Claim(s) <u>12-25</u> is/are pending in	the application		
4a) Of the above claim(s)i		nsideration.	
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.			
6) Claim(s) <u>12-25</u> is/are rejected.			
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to).		
8) Claim(s) are subject to res	striction and/or election re	equirement.	
Application Papers			
9) The specification is objected to by	the Examiner		
10)⊠ The drawing(s) filed on <u>18 Septer</u>		ccepted or b) 🗌 object	cted to by the Examiner
Applicant may not request that any o			
Replacement drawing sheet(s) include			
11) The oath or declaration is objecte			
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119			
12) Acknowledgment is made of a cla	im for foroign priority upo	101 25 11 8 C & 110/0	(d) or (f)
a) All b) Some * c) None o		iei 55 0.5.0. § 119(a	()-(u) OF (1).
1. Certified copies of the prior		a received	
2. Certified copies of the prior			ion No
3. Copies of the certified copi			
application from the Interna			ou in the National Olago
* See the attached detailed Office ad	•	· //	ed.
Attachment(s)			
1) X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		4) Interview Summary	
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review		Paper No(s)/Mail D	ate
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/C Paper No(s)/Mail Date	8)	5) Notice of Informal F 6) Other:	-atent Application
S. Patent and Trademark Office TOL-326 (Rev. 08-06)	Office Action Summar		art of Paper No./Mail Date 20110603

Page 2

DETAILED ACTION

1. The instant application having application No 12/293530 on 09/18/2008 is presented for examination by the examiner.

Oath/Declaration

2. The applicant's oath/declaration has been reviewed by the examiner and is found to conform to the requirements prescribed in 37 C.F.R 1.63.

Information Disclosure Statement

3. The information disclosure statement (IDS) submitted on 09/18/2008 and 09/09/2010 and 03/03/2011. The submission is in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statement is being considered by the examiner.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

4. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(e) the invention was described in (1) an application for patent, published under section 122(b), by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent or (2) a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention by the

Application/Control Number: 12/293,530

Art Unit: 2464

applicant for patent, except that an international application filed under the treaty defined in section 351(a) shall have the effects for purposes of this subsection of an application filed in the United States only if the international application designated the United States and was published under Article 21(2) of such treaty in the English language.

5. **<u>Claims 12-25</u>** are rejected under 35 U.S.C 102(e) as being anticipated by Ludwig et al (US 2007/0165567, Jul. 19, 2007) (Hereinafter Tan et al).

1-11. (Canceled)

Regarding **claim 12**, Tan discloses a mobile station apparatus comprising a selecting unit configured to randomly select a sequence from a group of sequences corresponding to an amount of data or reception quality (see Fig 14 block 1404, page 4, par (0052), line 5-10, shows the UE selects one of the signature sequences (from a group of sequences), the selection is randomly selected (randomly selects the sequence). However, the select sequence could be predefined or selected to reduce the possibility of interference (reception quality)),

wherein a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups(see Fig 14, page 4, par (0052), line 5-10, the UE defines 1400 a plurality of spread sequences (plurality of sequences) derived (generated) from a plurality of constant amplitude zero autocorrelation (CAZAC) sequences(generated from a plurality of bases sequences), the UE then combines 1402 (making plurality of groups) the spread sequences with an orthogonal code to form extended spread sequences (signature sequences)),

which are respectively associated with different amounts of data or reception qualities (*page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of signature sequences and different groups (having different amount of data) can be assigned to different neighboring sectors)*, such that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group (page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined (*predetermined*) *so that every group consists of signature sequences(number of sequences contained in the same group*); and a transmitting unit configured to transmit the selected sequence (*page 4, par (0053), line 3-7, the UE transmits 1410(transmitting unit) the RACH preamble using the selected slot, <u>signature sequence</u>(selected sequence), and power, and then monitors 1412 for a positive acquisition indicator (ACKnowledgement) from the node-B, if positive acquisition indicator is detected, the UE sends RACH message to Node-B).*

Regarding **claim 13**, Tan discloses transmitting unit transmits the selected sequence on a random access channel (*page 4*, *par* (0053), *line 3-7*, *the UE transmits* 1410(transmitting unit) the RACH (random access channel) preamble using the selected slot, <u>signature sequence</u>(selected sequence), and power, and then monitors 1412 for a positive acquisition indicator (ACKnowledgement) from the node-B, if positive acquisition indicator is detected, the UE sends RACH message to Node-B).

Regarding **claim 14**, Tan discloses the predetermined number is determined from received control information (*page 4*, *par* (0047), *line 3-7*, *At the Node B*, *once the RACH preamble is successfully received*(*received control information*), *a four-bit acknowledgement corresponding to the sequence number*(*predetermined number*) *is transmitted to the UE*).

Regarding **claim 15**, Tan discloses the predetermined number varies in accordance with received control information (*page 2*, *par (0026*), *line 3-7*, *the number of RACH opportunities thus varies according to different bandwidth deployments*).

Regarding **claim 16**, Tan discloses a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with received control information (*page 2*, *par (0026*), *line 3-7*, *the length of a signature sequence is fifteen. For the scalable bandwidth structure, the length of a signature sequence is fixed to fifteen. The number of RACH opportunities (number of sequences) thus varies according to different bandwidth deployments).*

Regarding **claim 17**, Tan discloses each of the plurality of groups is comprised of a different number of the sequences (*page 2*, *par* (0025), *line 5-10*, *a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of signature sequences and different groups (having different number of sequences) can be assigned to different neighboring sectors*).

Regarding **claim 18**, Tan discloses the plurality of sequences are grouped by partitioning the plurality of sequences arranged in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences (page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, the subcarriers are divided into resource blocks with each resource block using a fixed number of contiguous subcarriers, for each of the resource blocks, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of Ns signature sequences and different groups can be assigned to different neighboring sectors).

Regarding **claim 19**, Tan discloses a position at which the plurality of sequences are partitioned varies in accordance with received control information (*page 2, par* (0026), line 1-5, the length of a signature sequence is fixed to fifteen. The number of RACH opportunities thus varies according to different bandwidth deployments).

Regarding **claim 20**, Tan discloses one group associated with one of the different amounts of data or reception qualities is comprised of all of the sequences generated from at least one of the plurality of base sequences (*page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of signature sequences and different groups (having different amount of data) can be assigned to different neighboring sectors).*

Regarding **claim 21**, Tan discloses a group associated with the amount of data or reception quality with higher probability of occurrence is comprised of a greater number of the sequences (*page 5*, *par* (0059), *line 5-10*, *the RACH preamble sequencing without the need for reserved RACH access resources enhances the peak rate of data transmission and can reduce latency issues for data transmissions, expect to achieve* <u>higher probability</u> and user packet call throughput).

Regarding **claim 22**, Tan discloses a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with probability of occurrence of the amount of data or reception quality (*page 2, par (0026), line 3-7, the number of RACH opportunities thus varies according to different bandwidth deployments*).

Regarding **claim 23**, Tan discloses a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts are generated from each of the plurality of base sequences (*page 2, par* (0025), line 7-10, Each group also consists of several <u>cyclically shifted</u> (different cyclic shifts) versions of the signature sequences).

Regarding **claim 24**, Tan discloses the base sequence is a Generalized Chirplike (GCL) sequence(*page 2*, *par (0028*), *line 1-7*, *the signature sequences are obtained from a constant amplitude zero auto correleation (CAZAC) sequence, which include different "classes" of generalized chirp like (GCL) or Chu-sequences)*.

Regarding claim 25, Tan discloses a random access method comprising grouping a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences into a plurality of groups (see Fig 14, page 4, par (0052), line 5-10, the UE defines 1400 a plurality of spread sequences (plurality of sequences) derived (generated) from a plurality of constant amplitude zero autocorrelation (CAZAC) sequences (generated from a plurality of bases sequences), the UE then combines 1402 (making plurality of groups) the spread sequences with an orthogonal code to form extended spread sequences (signature sequences)), which are respectively associated with different amounts of data or reception qualities (page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of signature sequences and different groups (having different amount of data) can be assigned to different neighboring sectors), such that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group (page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined (predetermined) so that every group consists of signature sequences(number of sequences contained in the same group); and randomly selecting a sequence from the sequences contained in a group corresponding to one of the amounts of data or reception qualities (see Fig 14 block 1404, page 4, par (0052), line 5-10, shows the UE selects one of the signature sequences (from a group of sequences), the selection is randomly selected (randomly selects the sequence). However, the select sequence could be predefined or selected to reduce the possibility of interference (reception quality)).

Conclusion

6. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure are:

 Lu Ming et al. (US 6519462, Feb. 11, 2003) teaches Method and Apparatus for Multi-user resources.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to IQBAL ZAIDI whose telephone number is (571) 270-3943. The examiner can normally be reached on 7:30a.m to 5:00p.m.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, NGO RICKY can be reached on 571-272-3139. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

> /Pao Sinkantarakorn/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2464 6/6/2011

/IQBAL ZAIDI/ Examiner, Art Unit 2464

Page 10

Page 263 of 357

		Notice of Reference	s Cited		Application/0 12/293,530 Examiner	Control No.	Applicant(s)/ Reexaminati IMAMURA E Art Unit	
					IQBAL ZAID	1	2464	Page 1 of 1
			umat _ 4				2404	
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY			Name		Classification
*	A	US-6,519,462	02-2003	Lu et al.				455/453
*	В	US-2007/0165567	07-2007	Tan et al	Ι.			370/329
	С	US-				·		
	D	US-						
	Е	US-						
	F	US-						
	G	US-						
	н	US-						
	I	US-						
	J	US-						
	к	US-						
	L	US-						
	М	US-						
				FOREIGN I	PATENT DOC	UMENTS		
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Co	ountry	Name		Classification

	Country Code-Number-Kind Code	MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
N					
0					
Р					
Q					
R					
S					
Т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

	NON-FATENT DOCUMENTS								
*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)							
	U								
	v								
	w								
	x								

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.nspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 2058

SERIAL NUM	SERIAL NUMBER FILING C			CLASS GR		ROUP ART UNIT		ATTORNEY DOCKET								
12/293,53	30	DATE 09/18/2008		370		2464		733	8156.428USPC							
		RULE														
Daichi Im Sadaki F Atsushi N Takashi I Tomofum	APPLICANTS Daichi Imamura, Kanagawa, JAPAN; Sadaki Futagi, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Atsushi Matsumoto, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Takashi Iwai, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Tomofumi Takata, Ishikawa, JAPAN;															
This appl	lication i	s a 371 of PCT/JP20	07/0556													
		TIONS ************************************	******	**												
	* IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 03/09/2009															
Foreign Priority claimed Image: Second stress of the second stresecond stress of the second stress of the seco																
701 Fifth Seattle, V																
TITLE																
RADIO C	OMMU	NICATION MOBILE S	STATIO	N APPARATUS A	ND F		DMMUN	CATI	ON METHOD							
						All Fe										
FILING FEE	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper															
RECEIVED	CEIVED No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT						ing Ext. of time)									
930	N0	for followin	g:			1.18 F	<u>`````````````````````````````````````</u>	sue)								
									Credit							

.

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	48	(Generalized near2 Chirp near2 like GCL)with (sequence)same (group)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/06/06 01:48
L2	31	(Generalized near2 Chirp near2 like GCL)with (sequence)same (group)and (370/329-338, 370/342, 370/210, 370/344). ccls.370/280-281,	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/06/06 01:51
L3		(Generalized near2 Chirp near2 like GCL)with (sequence)same (group)and (370/329-338, 370/342, 370/210, 370/344, 370/280- 281).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/06/06 01:57
S1	344	(Generalized near2 Chirp near2 like GCL)with (sequence)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/06/03 19:47

6/6/2011 1:57:33 AM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ izaidi\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 12293530(1). wsp

Page 266 of 357

						Application/Control No.			Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination					
Index of Claims				12293530					UR A I	ET A	L.			
						Examiner				Art Ur	nit			
					IQBAL ZAIDI				2464					
	NNIN I 12 N INI			KNJ 388							-			
✓	R	ejected		-	С	ancelled	N	1	Non-Ele	ected		Α	Арр	peal
=	A	llowed		÷	R	Restricted			Interference			0	Objected	
	Claims r	enumbered	in the s	ame o	rder as	presented by a	oplicant			СРА	Ē] т.с). 🗌	R.1.47
	CLA	IM							DATE					
Fi	nal	Original	06/06/2	2011										
		1	-					\square						
		2	-					_						
		3	-											
		5						-						
		6	-											
		7	-											
		8	-											
		9	-											
		10	-											
		11	-											
		12	✓					_						
		13	×					_						
		14 15	✓ ✓					+						
		15	v v					+						
		17						\rightarrow						
		18	✓ ✓					+						
		19	×					-						
		20	×					+						
		21	~					1						
		22	~											
		23	✓											
		24	~											
		25	1					ſ						

Page 267 of 357

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	12293530	IMAMURA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	IQBAL ZAIDI	2464

	SEARCHED									
Class	Class Subclass Date Examiner									
370	329-338, 342, 210, 344, 280-281	06/01/2011	iz							

SEARCH NOTES								
Search Notes	Date	Examiner						
EAST(see search history)	06/01/2011	iz						
See Inventor search at PALM and EAST	06/01/2011	iz						
Google, IEEE	06/01/2011	iz						

INTERFERENCE	E SEARCH
--------------	----------

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

	1	
	1	
	1	
	1	1
		1
1		
1		
L		

12293530 - GAU: 2464

SHEET 1 OF 1

SUBSTITUTE FOR FORM PTO-1449				ATTY. DOCKET NO.		SERIAL NO.
U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office				009289-0820	1	12/293,530
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE				APPLICANT Daichi IMAMURA, et al.		
(Use severa: sheets if necessary)			FILING DATE September 18, 2008		GROUP 2473	
			U.S. PATE	NT DOCUMENTS		
EXAMIN ER IN!TIAL	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CORRESPONDENT	(ins	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? ert page and line number where cited)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CORRESPONDENT	TRANSLATION?	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? (insert page and line number where cited)
2006/019710	02/2006	wo			
~~~					
			······································		
				1 9	

OTHER DOCU	MENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC?
Japanese Notice of	of the Reasons for Rejection dated January 18, 2011.	
1		
/lqbal Zaidi/ ((	06/06/2011)	06/06/2011

EXAMINER: Initial if citation is considered, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Receipt date: (	09/09/2010
-----------------	------------

Page 269 of 357

12293530 - GAU: 2464

<u> </u>						<u></u>		
SUBS	UBSTITUTE FOR FORM PTO-1449			ATTY. DOCKET NO.		SERIAL NO.		
U.S. De	epartment of Commerce	Patent and Trad	emark Office	009289-0820	)1	12/293,530		
	INFORMATIO	N DISCLOSU	IRE	APPLICANT				
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use several sheets if necessary)				hi IMAM	URA, et al.			
			FILING DATE September 18, 2008		GROUP 2473			
			U.S. PATE	NT DOCUMENTS				
EXAMIN ER INITIAL	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DOUMENT NUMBER DATE NAME		CORRESPONDENT	(ins	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? ert page and line number where cited)		
	2002/0041578	04/2002	Kim					
•••••••	, , ,							

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CORRESPONDENT	TRANSLATION?	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? (insert page and line number where cited)
 1381107	11/2002	CN	US 2002/0041578	Abstract	

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Et	tc.)
Chinese Office Action dated June 11, 2010.	
3 GPP TSG RAN1#44, "RACH Design for EUTRA," February 2006, R1-06 pp 25-37.	60387,
/lqbal Zaidi/ (06/06/2011)	06/06/2011

EXAMINER: Initial if citation is considered, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

DC 9289-8201 159943

(Form PTO-1449 [6-4])

# Page 270 of 357

### 12293530HE GAU: 12464

Receipt date:	09/18/2008	1 450 270	C

SUBS.	TITUTE FOR FORM P		ATTY. DOCKET NO.		SERIAL NO.			
U.S. De	epartment of Commerc	rademark Office	009289-08201		New Patent Application			
	INFORMATIC	SURE	APPLICANT					
	STATEMEN	CANT	Daichi IMAMURA, et al.					
	(Use several	sary)	FILING DATE GROU September 18, 2008		GROUP Unassigned			
			U.S. PATE	NT DOCUMENTS				
EXAMIN ER INITIAL	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CORRESPONDENT	(inse	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? (insert page and line number where cited)		
•••••••	6 859 445	2/2005	Moon					

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CORRESPONDENT	TRANSLATION?	DISCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC? (insert page and line number where cited)
01/05050	1/2001	wo	US 6 859 445		
 	Í			L	

<b>OTHER DOCUMENTS</b> (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	SCUSSED AND CITED IN SPEC?
International Search Report dated June 5, 2007.	
 3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060046, NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure in E-UTRA Uplink," Helsinki, Finland, 23-25 January, 2006.	Page 2, line 20 (also cited in ISR)
3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060047, NTT DoCoMo, NEC, Sharp, "Random Access Transmission in E-UTRA Uplink," Helsinki, Finland, 23–25 January, 2006, pages 1-8.	Page 2, line 16
3GPP TS 25.214 V6.7.1 (2005-12), 3 rd Generation Partnership Project; Technical Specification Group Radio Access Network; Physical Layer Procedures (FDD) (Release 6), December, 2005, pages 1-60.	
 3GPP TSG-RAN WG1 LTE Ad Hoc Meeting, R1-060480, Qualcomm, "Principles of RACH," Denver, USA, 13-17 February, 2006, pages 1-7.	Page 2, line 24

EXAMINER: Initial if citation is considered, draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

/lqbal Zaidi/ (06/06/2011)

06/06/2011

(Form PTO-1449 [6-4])

	ED STATES PATEN	T AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virginia 22: www.uspio.gov	OR PATENTS	
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	733156.428USPC	2058	
	7590 06/15/201 al Property Law Group	EXAMINER			
701 Fifth Aven	ue, Suite 5400		ZAIDI, IQBAL		
Seattle, WA 98	104		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			2464	ni az	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE	

## Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

jeffs.docketing@seedip.com

1

06/15/2011 ELECTRONIC

____

Page 272 of 357



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC 701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle WA 98104

In re Application of: IMAMURA, DAICHI et al.

Application No. 12/293,530 Filed: September 18, 2008 For: RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 www.usplo.gov

DECISION ON REQUEST TO PARTICIPATE IN PATENT PROSECUTION HIGHWAY PROGRAM AND PETITION TO MAKE SPECIAL UNDER 37 CFR 1.102(d)

MAILED

JUN 152011

DIRECTOR OFFICE TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2400

This is a decision on the request to participate in the Patent Prosecution Highway (PPH) program and the petition under 37 CFR 1.102(d), filed May 31, 2011, to make the above-identified application special.

#### The petition is **DISMISSED AS MOOT.**

A grantable request to participate in the PPH program and petition to make special require:

- (1) The U.S. application is
  - (a) a Paris Convention application which either (i) validly claims priority under 35
     U.S.C. 119(a) and 37 CFR 1.55 to one or more applications filed in the JPO, or
     (ii) validly claims priority to a PCT application that contains no priority claims, or
  - (b) a national stage application under the PCT (an application which entered the national stage in the U.S. from a PCT international application after compliance with 35 U.S.C. 371), which PCT application (i) validly claims priority to an application filed in the JPO, or (ii) validly claims priority to a PCT application that contains no priority claims, or (iii) contains no priority claim, or
  - (c) a so-called bypass application filed under 35 U.S.C. 111 (a) which validly claims benefit under 35 U.S.C. 120 to a PCT application, which PCT application (i) validly claims priority to an application filed in the JPO, or (ii) validly claims priority to a PCT application that contains no priority claims, or (iii) contains no priority claim.

#### Page 273 of 357

Where the JPO application that contains the allowable/patentable claims is not the same application for which priority is claimed in the U.S. application, applicant must identify the relationship between the JPO application that contains the allowable/patentable claims and the JPO priority application claimed in the U.S. application;

- (2) Applicant must submit a copy of:
  - a. The allowable/patentable claim(s) from the Japanese application(s);
  - b. An English translation of the allowable/patentable claim(s), if the claims were
  - published in a language other than English); and
  - c. A statement that the English translation is accurate;
- (3) Applicant must:
  - a. Ensure that all the claims in the U.S. application sufficiently correspond or be amended to sufficiently correspond to the allowable/patentable claim(s) in the JPO application(s) and

b. Submit a claim correspondence table in English;

- (4) Examination of the U.S. application has not begun;
- (5) Applicant must submit:

a. A copy of all the office action(s) (which are relevant to patentability), excluding "Decision to Grant a Patent" from each of the Japanese application(s) containing the allowable/patentable claim(s);

b. An English language translation of the JPO office action(s) (if the office action(s) are not in the English language); and

c. A statement that the English translation is accurate;

(6) Applicant must submit:

a. An IDS listing the documents cited by the JPO examiner in the JPO office action (unless already filed in this application); and

b. Copies of all the documents cited in the JPO office action, except U.S. patents or U.S. patent application publications (unless already filed in this application).

The request to participate in the PPH program and petition do not meet the requirement set forth in item (4) above because examination of the application has already begun. A first Office action has already been issued on 6/14/2011.

Since examination of the application has already begun, the Petition is **<u>DISMISSED AS</u>** <u>**MOOT.**</u>

Telephone inquiries concerning this decision should be directed to Aaron Strange at 571-272-3959.

All other inquiries concerning the examination or status of the application is accessible in the PAIR system at http://www.uspto.gov/ebc/index.html.

Application SN 12/293,530 Decision on Petition

The application is being forwarded to the examiner for action on the merits commensurate with this decision.

/Christopher Grant/

Christopher Grant Quality Assurance Specialist Technology Center 2400

# Page 275 of 357

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10) Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12293530		
Filing Date		2008-09-18		
First Named Inventor Daich		i Imamura		
 Art Unit		2464		
Examiner Name Iqbal		Zaidi		
Attorney Docket Number		733156.428USPC		

U.S.PATENTS										
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue D	Date	of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relev Figures Appear		
	1									
If you wis	h to ad	d additional U.S. Pate	nt citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.	•		
	•		U.S.P	ATENT	APPLI	CATION PUBI	LICATIONS			
Examiner Initial*	Cite N	lo Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publica Date	tion	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevan Figures Appear		
	1									
If you wisl	h to ad	d additional U.S. Publ	shed Ap	plication	citation	n information p	please click the Add	d butto	DN.	
	·	· · · ·		FOREIC	SN PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS			
Examiner Initial*	1	Foreign Document Number ³			Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	<b>T</b> 5
	1									
If you wisł	n to add	d additional Foreign P	atent Do	cument	citation	information pl	ease click the Add	buttor	3	1
			NON	-PATEN	IT LITE	RATURE DO	CUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Examiner No linclude name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.						T⁵			

Page 276 of 357					
	Application Number		12293530		
	Filing Date		2008-09-18		
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Daich	i Imamura		
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2464		
	Examiner Name	lqbal .	Zaidi		
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	733156.428USPC		

	1	Motorola, "RACH Design for EUTRA," R1-060025, 3GPP TSG RAN1#43, Helsinki, Finland, January 23-25, 2006, 11 pages.					
	2	NTT DoCoMo, Fujitsu, Mitsubishi Electric, NEC, Panasonic, Sharp, Toshiba Corporation, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel Structure for E-UTRA Uplink," R1-060319 (Original R1-060046), 3GPP TSG RAN WG1 Meeting #44, Denver, USA, February 13-17, 2006, pp. 1-7.					
If you wis	h to a	dd additional non-pater	nt literature document citation information please click the Add b	outton			
			EXAMINER SIGNATURE				
Examiner	Signa	iture	Date Considered				
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.							
Standard ST 4 Kind of do	T.3). ³ F cument	For Japanese patent docume	s at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the documer ents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the seri as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applic	ial number of the patent doc	ument.		

Page 277 of 357					
	Application Number		12293530		
	Filing Date		2008-09-18		
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Daich		hi Imamura		
<b>STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2464		
	Examiner Name Iqbal		al Zaidi		
	Attorney Docket Num	ber	733156.428USPC		

	······	CERTIFICATIO	N STATEMENT			
		CERTIFICATIO				
Ple	ase see 37 CFR 1	1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selec	tion(s):			
	That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication					
	from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).					
OF	2					
$\boxtimes$	That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).					
$\boxtimes$	See attached ce	rtification statement.				
	The fee set forth	in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted her	rewith.			
	A certification sta	atement is not submitted herewith.				
			ATURE			
A S form	ignature of the ap of the signature.	plicant or representative is required in acco	rdance with CFR 1.33, 10.1	18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the		
Sigr	nature	/Shoko Leek/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2011-07-21		
Nan	ne/Print	Shoko I. Leek	Registration Number	43,746		
publ 1.14 appl	This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S.					

Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.** 

# Page 278 of 357

## **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

age 2/9 of 357				
cknowledgement Receipt				
10572171				
12293530				
2058				
RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD				
Daichi Imamura				
96896				
Shoko I. Leek/Tracy Taylor				
Shoko I. Leek				
733156.428USPC				
21-JUL-2011				
18-SEP-2008				
18:07:34				
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371				

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment			no						
File Listing:									
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)			
1	Transmittal Letter 73.		3156_428USPC_Supp_IDS_1	48762	no	2			
			ransmittal.pdf	2d7ca7cf80a0f955de2b2887f8baaf5decc97 0fd					
Warnings:					······				
Information:	998-999								

	-	Page 280 of 357			
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	733156_428USPC_Supp_IDS_F orm.pdf	883585	no	4
		onnipur	4abe759e731664a33ab737cf1bc1764aaa3 17cfxt		
Warnings:					
Information	:				
This is not an L	JSPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
3	Non Patent Literature	NPL R1 060025.pdf	287385	no	11
		,	f28bfe06e643a29304a34535b7372c5cd381 f763		
Warnings:					
Information			••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		
4	Non Patent Literature	NPL_R1_060319.pdf	210457	no	7
			03f56d07aacfac0e28aba01333f4b26782f54 79e		
Warnings:					
Information	:				
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 14	30189	
characterize	ledgement Receipt evidences receip d by the applicant, and including pag described in MPEP 503.				
	<u>tions Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> lication is being filed and the applica	tion includes the necessary (	components for a filin	a data (caa	37 CEP
1.53(b)-(d) a	nd MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CF	R 1.54) will be issued in due			
Acknowledg	ement Receipt will establish the filin	g date of the application.			
	ge of an International Application un				
	bmission to enter the national stage Id other applicable requirements a F				
	ge submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 wi				
New Interna	tional Application Filed with the USP	TO as a Receiving Office			
If a new inte	rnational application is being filed ar	nd the international applicat			
and of the In national sect	an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.				

#### PATENT

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants	:	Daichi Imamura et al.					
Application No.	:	12/293,530	12/293,530				
Filed	:	September 18, 2008					
For	:	RADIO COMMUNICATIO AND RADIO COMMUNIC		BILE STATION APPARATUS N METHOD			
		Examiner	:	Iqbal Zaidi			
		Art Unit	:	2464			
		Docket No.	:	733156.428USPC			
		Date	:	July 21, 2011			

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT TRANSMITTAL

Commissioner for Patents:

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.56 and 1.97 through 1.98, applicants wish to make known to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office the references set forth on the attached Information Disclosure Statement. Copies of cited U.S. patents and published patent applications are not required and accordingly have not been provided. Copies of any other cited references are enclosed. As to any reference cited, applicants do not admit that it is "prior art" under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 or 103, and specifically reserve the right to traverse or antedate any such reference, as by a showing under 37 CFR 1.131 or other method. Although the aforesaid references are made known to the Patent and Trademark Office in compliance with applicants' duty to disclose all information they are aware of which is believed relevant to the examination of the above-identified application, applicants believe that their invention is patentable.

We hereby certify that no item of information contained in the attached Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to our knowledge, after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the attached Information Disclosure Statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

Please acknowledge receipt of this Information Disclosure Statement and kindly make the cited references of record in the above-identified application.

Applicants believe this Information Disclosure Statement has been timely filed, however, the Director is authorized to charge any fee due by way of this Information Disclosure Statement to our Deposit Account No. 19-1090.

Respectfully submitted, SEED Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC

/Shoko Leek/ Shoko I. Leek Registration No. 43,746

SIL:tt

Enclosures:

Information Disclosure Statement Cited References (2)

701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, Washington 98104 Phone: (206) 622-4900 Fax: (206) 682-6031

1943140_1.DOCX

# Page 283 of 357

## PATENT

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants	:	Daichi Imamura et al.
Application No.	:	12/293,530
Filed	:	September 18, 2008
Title	:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS
		AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Examiner	:	Iqbal Zaidi
Art Unit	:	2464
Docket No.	:	733156.428USPC
Date	:	September 8, 2011

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### **AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents:

In response to the Office Action dated June 14, 2011, please amend the

application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on

page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 5 of this paper.

Application No. 12/293,530 Reply to Office Action dated June 14, 2011

#### <u>REMARKS</u>

In the Office Action mailed June 14, 2011, claims 12-25 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(c) as being identically disclosed by Tan et al. (US 2007/0165567, "Tan"). Applicants respectfully traverse the rejection of these claims and submit the following. In this connection, applicants' attorney thanks the Examiner for his time and consideration in conducting a telephone interview on August 9, 2011, to discuss the present application vis-à-vis Tan. Although no agreement was reached during the interview, the present claim amendment and response have been prepared based on what was discussed, to advance the examination of the present application. Specifically, both independent claims 12 and 25, as well as dependent claims 20-22, are amended, and new claims 26 and 27 are added. No new matter is added.

Prior to discussing why claims 12-27 of the present application are allowable over Tan, a brief description of an exemplary embodiment of the invention is set forth below. It should be understood that the following is provided merely to assist the Office's examination of the present application, and is not intended to limit the scope of the claims.

In accordance with an exemplary embodiment of the present invention, a mobile station apparatus is configured to randomly select a sequence and transmit the selected sequence on a random access channel to a base station. (See paragraph [0003] of the application.) To this end, a set of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with different amounts of data and different reception qualities. For example, as shown in Figure 9, a set of sequences ("SIGNATURE NUMBER #1 - #64") generated from a plurality of base sequences ("CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER k: #1 - #8") are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data and different reception qualities. Thus, each of the groups provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality. (See paragraphs [0029] and [0063] of the application.) Additionally, the set of sequences are grouped such that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence (e.g., those "SIGNATURE NUMBER #1 - #8" generated from the same base sequence (e.g., the fourteen (14))

Application No. 12/293,530 Reply to Office Action dated June 14, 2011

sequences contained in the group corresponding to the "CONTROL INFORMATION 000"). In the example of Figure 9, after those eight (8) sequences generated from the "CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER #1" are <u>first</u> included, six (6) sequences generated from the "CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER #2" are next included in the same group. (See paragraph [0051] of the application.) The mobile station apparatus randomly selects a sequence from one of these groups corresponding to one of the amounts of data and one of the reception qualities.

Tan discloses deriving a plurality of spread sequences from a plurality of CAZAC sequences and combining those derived spread sequences with an orthogonal code to form "extended spread sequences (signature sequences)." Tan further discloses "randomly select[ing]" one of these extended spread sequences or, in the alternative, selecting a "predefined" one of these extended spread sequences in order "to reduce the possibility of interference." Paragraph [0052].

Also, Tan discloses that "[for each of the  $N_{RB}$  resource blocks,] a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of  $N_S$  signature sequences and different groups can be assigned to different neighboring sectors. Each group also consists of several cyclically shifted versions of the signature sequences ( $N_{SH}$ )." Paragraph [0025].

In the Office Action, the Office found that Tan's selection of a "predefined" one of the extended spread sequences in order "to reduce the possibility of interference" corresponds to the claimed selection of "a sequence from a group of sequences[, the group] corresponding to ... reception quality." Applicants respectfully traverse this finding.

According to the present invention as recited in claim 12, as amended, "a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data and different reception qualities, such that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality and that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group." Claim 25 has been similarly amended. While Tan teaches forming different groups of signature sequences, Tan is silent as to preparing groups "<u>which are respectively associated with both different</u> <u>amounts of data and different reception qualities, such that each group provides an indication of</u>

Application No. 12/293,530 Reply to Office Action dated June 14, 2011

<u>an amount of data and a reception quality</u>" as explicitly recited in claims 12 and 25. Further, because Tan does not teach forming different groups of signature sequences "<u>which are</u> <u>respectively associated with both different amounts of data and different reception qualities, such</u> <u>that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality</u>" as discussed above, it follows that Tan cannot teach or suggest "<u>randomly select[ing] a sequence from [a</u> <u>group of] sequences[, the] group corresponding to an amount of data and a reception quality</u>," as further recited in claims 12 and 25.

The Office also found that Tan's groups, each consisting of "N_S" number of signature sequences (paragraph [0025]), correspond to the claimed "plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with different amounts of data." The Office's interpretation is based on equating Tan's "N_S signature sequences" included in every group with "different amounts of data [respectively associated with a plurality of groups]" as claimed. Applicants respectfully disagree with the finding because claims 12 and 25 of the present application both explicitly recite "different amounts of data [respectively associated number of the sequences contained in the same group." As such, the "different amounts of data" as claimed cannot correspond to the number "N_S" of sequences contained in a group in Tan. Furthermore, Tan's "N_S" is not provide to the Node-B so that the group of Tan including "N_S signature sequences" does *not* provide an indication of an amount of data, as explicitly recited in claims 12 and 25. Still further, as discussed above, claims 12 and 25 recite that "each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality," which is not taught or suggested by the group of Tan.

Based on the foregoing, applicants submit that Tan fails to teach or suggest various features of the present invention as recited in claims 12 and 25. Thus, Tan does not anticipate claims 12 and 25 under 35 U.S.C. 102(e). Withdrawal of the rejection of claims 12 and 25 on this basis is respectfully requested.

Claims 13-24, 26 and 27 all depend from claim 12 and, therefore, these claims are likewise submitted as allowable for at least the same reasons why claim 12 is allowable.

Page 287 of 357

Application No. 12/293,530 Reply to Office Action dated June 14, 2011

#### Closing

The Director is authorized to charge any additional fees due by way of this Amendment, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-1090.

All of the claims remaining in the application are now clearly allowable.

Favorable consideration and a Notice of Allowance are earnestly solicited.

Respectfully submitted, SEED Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC

/Shoko Leek/ Shoko I. Leek Registration No. 43,746

SIL:tt:ms

701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, Washington 98104 Phone: (206) 622-4900 Fax: (206) 682-6031

1978540_1.DOCX

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	10907773			
Application Number:	12293530			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	2058			
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura			
Customer Number:	96896			
Filer:	Shoko I. Leek/Monica Satterthwaite			
Filer Authorized By:	Shoko I. Leek			
Attorney Docket Number:	733156.428USPC			
Receipt Date:	08-SEP-2011			
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008			
Time Stamp:	17:46:29			
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371			

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment		no	no				
File Listin	g:						
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)		
1		733156_428USPC_AMENDMEN T.pdf	98806 da12/1885260a1beacae905d7bc0cdf22d91 e81a	yes	8		

## Page 289 of 357

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description						
	Document Description	Start	End				
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1				
	Claims	2	4				
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	5	8				
Warnings:							
Information:							
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	98	806				

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

## New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Page 290 of 357 PTO/SB/06 (07-06) Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Application or Docket Number Filing Date 12/293,530 09/18/2008 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 OTHER THAN APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I SMALL ENTITY SMALL ENTITY (Column 1) (Column 2) OR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) FOR BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m)) EXAMINATION FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) TOTAL CLAIMS OR X S X S minus 20 = = = (37 CFR 1.16(i)) INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1,16(h)) X S X \$ minus 3 = = If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL TOTAL APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY CLAIMS HIGHES1 REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL 09/08/2011 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY EXTRA FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT AMENDMENT PAID FOR Total (37 CFR • 16 Minus ** 20 = 0 X \$ OB X \$52= 0 == .16(i) Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h) ***3 0 * 2 Minus = 0 OR X \$220= X S Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL OR ADD'L 0 ADD'L FFF FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL RATE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) AFTER PREVIOUSLY EXTRA FEE (\$) AMENDMENT PAID FOR . ZШ Total (37 CFR Minus X \$ OR X \$ = = = 1.16(i)) ENDM Independent *** OR Minus хs XS = (37 CER 1 16(h) Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) AN OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL OR ADD'L ADD'L FFF FFF * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /ERIC DAVIS/ *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Application No. 12/293,530 Reply to Office Action dated June 14, 2011

## Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

## **Listing of Claims**

1-11. (Canceled)

12. (Currently Amended) A mobile station apparatus comprising:

a selecting unit configured to randomly select a sequence from a group of sequences, the group corresponding to an amount of data-or and a reception quality, wherein a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data-or and different reception qualities, such that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality and that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group; and a transmitting unit configured to transmit the selected sequence.

13. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein said transmitting unit transmits the selected sequence on a random access channel.

14. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the predetermined number is determined from received control information.

15. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the predetermined number varies in accordance with received control information.

16. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with received control information.

Application No. 12/293,530 Reply to Office Action dated June 14, 2011

17. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein each of the plurality of groups is comprised of a different number of the sequences.

18. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the plurality of sequences are grouped by partitioning the plurality of sequences arranged in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences.

19. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 18, wherein a position at which the plurality of sequences are partitioned varies in accordance with received control information.

20. (Currently Amended) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein one group associated with <u>both</u> one of the different amounts of data-or and one of the different reception qualities is comprised of all of the sequences generated from at least one of the plurality of base sequences.

21. (Currently Amended) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a group associated with the amount of data or the reception quality with higher probability of occurrence is comprised of a greater number of the sequences.

22. (Currently Amended) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with probability of occurrence of the amount of data or <u>the</u> reception quality.

23. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts are generated from each of the plurality of base sequences.

Application No. 12/293,530 Reply to Office Action dated June 14, 2011

24. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the base sequence is a Generalized Chirp-like (GCL) sequence.

25. (Currently Amended) A random access method comprising:

grouping a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with <u>both</u> different amounts of data or <u>and</u> <u>different</u> reception qualities, such <u>that each group provides an indication of an amount of data</u> <u>and a reception quality and</u> that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group; and

randomly selecting a sequence from the sequences contained in a group corresponding to one of the amounts an amount of data or and a reception qualities quality.

26. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the plurality of groups are respectively associated with both the different amounts of data to be transmitted from the mobile station apparatus and the different reception qualities measured at the mobile station apparatus.

27. (New) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the plurality of sequences generated from the plurality of base sequences are grouped into the plurality of groups, such that all of sequences that are generated from one of the base sequences and at least one of sequences that are generated from another of the base sequences are included in the predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group.

	ed States Pateni	Page 294 of 357	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	733156.428USPC	2058
	7590 11/02/2011 Il Property Law Group I ue, Suite 5400	EXAM ZAIDI,		
Seattle, WA 98			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			11/02/2011	ELECTRONIC

# Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patentinfo@seedip.com

Page 294 of 357

# Page 295 of 357

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	12/293,530	IMAMURA ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	IQBAL ZAIDI	2464
The MAILING DATE of this communication ap Period for Reply	pears on the cover sheet	with the correspondence address
<ul> <li>A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING D</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1. after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailin earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul>	ATE OF THIS COMMUN I36(a). In no event, however, may a will apply and will expire SIX (6) MC a, cause the application to become a	ICATION. a reply be timely filed NTHS from the mailing date of this communication. ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		
<ul> <li>1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>08 S</u></li> <li>2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) This</li> <li>3) An election was made by the applicant in resp</li> <li>; the restriction requirement and election</li> <li>4) Since this application is in condition for allowa closed in accordance with the practice under <i>I</i></li> </ul>	s action is non-final. onse to a restriction requin have been incorporated nce except for formal ma	into this action. tters, prosecution as to the merits is
Disposition of Claims		
<ul> <li>5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra</li> <li>6) Claim(s) is/are allowed.</li> <li>7) Claim(s) <u>12-27</u> is/are rejected.</li> <li>8) Claim(s) is/are objected to.</li> <li>9) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or</li> </ul>		
Application Papers		
<ul> <li>10) The specification is objected to by the Examine 11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acc Applicant may not request that any objection to the Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct 12) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Example.</li> </ul>	epted or b) objected to drawing(s) be held in abeya tion is required if the drawin	nce. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). g(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
<ul> <li>13) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority document 2. Certified copies of the priority document 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority application from the International Bureau * See the attached detailed Office action for a list</li> </ul>	s have been received. s have been received in rity documents have bee u (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	Application No n received in this National Stage
Attachment(s)		
<ol> <li>Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date</li> <li>S. Patent and Trademark Office</li> </ol>	Paper No	Summary (PTO-413) (s)/Mail Date Informal Patent Application 

Page 2

# DETAILED ACTION

1. This office action is in response to applicant's amendment filed on Sep 8, 2011 for Application No. 12/293530.

2. Claims 12-27, are pending in this application.

# Response to Argument

3. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 12-25, have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection. However the new ground(s) of rejection is made in view of Tan et al (US 2007/0165567, Jul. 19, 2007) and Suttvong et al. (WO 2006/019710, Feb. 23, 2006).

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

4. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

5. **<u>Claims 12- 27</u>** are rejected under 35 U.S.C 103(a) as being unpatentable over Tan et al (US 2007/0165567, Jul. 19, 2007) in view of Suttvong et al. (WO 2006/019710, Feb. 23, 2006).

1-11. (Canceled)

Regarding **Claim 12**, Tan discloses a mobile station apparatus comprising a selecting unit configured to randomly select a sequence from a group of sequences (see *Fig 14 block 1404, page 4, par (0052), line 5-10, shows the UE selects one of the signature sequences (from a group of sequences), the selection is randomly selected (randomly selects the sequence), page 2, par(0025), line 8-11, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of signature sequences (selecting a sequence from a group of sequences)),* 

wherein a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups(see Fig 14, page 4, par (0052), line 5-10, the UE defines 1400 a plurality of spread sequences (plurality of sequences) derived (generated) from a plurality of constant amplitude zero autocorrelation (CAZAC) sequences(generated from a plurality of bases sequences), the UE then combines 1402 (making plurality of groups) the spread sequences with an orthogonal code to form extended spread sequences (signature sequences)),

and that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group(page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are predefined (predetermined) so that every group consists of signature sequences(number of sequences contained in the same group);

and a transmitting unit configured to transmit the selected sequence (page 4, par (0053), line 3-7, the UE transmits 1410(transmitting unit) the RACH preamble using the

selected slot, <u>signature sequence</u> (selected sequence), and power, and then monitors 1412 for a positive acquisition indicator (ACKnowledgement) from the node-B, if positive acquisition indicator is detected, the UE sends RACH message to Node-B).

Tan discloses all aspects of the claimed invention, except the group corresponding to an amount of data and a reception quality, which are respectively, associated with both different amounts of data and <u>different</u> reception qualities, such that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality.

Suttvong is the same field of invention teaches the group corresponding to an amount of data and a reception quality (page 14, (0062), see Fig 7, shows group of access sequences based on a variety of factors, Factors include CQI ranges(different reception quality), buffer level(see page 9, (0038), the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors , the access terminal send a buffer level indicator, indicating the amount of data ), quality of service (reception quality), packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors), which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data and <u>different</u> reception qualities(page 14, (0062), see Fig 7, shows group of access sequences based on a variety of factors, Factors include CQI ranges(different reception quality), buffer level(see page 9, (0038), the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors , the access terminal send a buffer level and different reception quality), buffer level(see page 9, (0038), the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors and different reception quality), buffer level(see page 9, (0038), the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors and different amount of data), quality of service (reception quality), packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors), which are respectively as a different amount of data), quality of service (reception quality), packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors), and a buffer level indicator, indicating the amount of data(levels are different amount of data), quality of service (reception quality), packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors),

such that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality (page 14, (0062), see Fig 7, shows group of access sequences based on a variety of factors, Factors include CQI ranges(a reception quality), buffer level, quality of service (reception quality), packet size(an amounts of data), frequency bandwidth request, or other factors).

Tan and Suttvong are analogous art because they are from the same field of endeavor of access to a service device.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the teaching of Tan to include the teaching of Suttvong because it is providing the techniques to minimize the use of a broadcast acknowledgement channel during its preamble transmission.

Regarding **claim 13**, Tan discloses transmitting unit transmits the selected sequence on a random access channel (page 4, par (0053), line 3-7, the UE transmits 1410(transmitting unit) the RACH (random access channel) preamble using the selected slot, <u>signature sequence</u>(selected sequence), and power, and then monitors 1412 for a positive acquisition indicator (ACKnowledgement) from the node-B, if positive acquisition indicator is detected, the UE sends RACH message to Node-B).

Regarding **claim 14**, Tan discloses the predetermined number is determined from received control information (*page 4, par (0047*), *line 3-7*, *At the Node B, once the RACH preamble is successfully received(received control information), a four-bit* 

Application/Control Number: 12/293,530 Art Unit: 2464 acknowledgement corresponding to the sequence number(predetermined number) is transmitted to the UE).

Regarding **claim 15**, Tan discloses the predetermined number varies in accordance with received control information (page 2, par (0026), line 3-7, the number of RACH opportunities thus varies according to different bandwidth deployments).

Regarding **claim 16**, Tan discloses a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with received control information (page 2, par (0026), line 3-7, the length of a signature sequence is fifteen. For the scalable bandwidth structure, the length of a signature sequence is fixed to fifteen. The number of RACH opportunities (number of sequences) thus varies according to different bandwidth deployments).

Regarding **claim 17**, Tan discloses each of the plurality of groups is comprised of a different number of the sequences (page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of signature sequences and different groups (having different number of sequences) can be assigned to different neighboring sectors).

Regarding **claim 18**, Tan discloses the plurality of sequences are grouped by partitioning the plurality of sequences arranged in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences (page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, the subcarriers are divided

into resource blocks with each resource block using a fixed number of contiguous subcarriers, for each of the resource blocks, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of Ns signature sequences and different groups can be assigned to different neighboring sectors).

Regarding **claim 19**, Tan discloses a position at which the plurality of sequences are partitioned varies in accordance with received control information (*page 2, par* (0026), line 1-5, the length of a signature sequence is fixed to fifteen. The number of RACH opportunities thus varies according to different bandwidth deployments).

Regarding **claim 20**, Tan discloses one group associated with one of the different amounts of data or reception qualities is comprised of all of the sequences generated from at least one of the plurality of base sequences (*page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of signature sequences and different groups (having different amount of data) can be assigned to different neighboring sectors).* 

Regarding **claim 21**, Tan discloses a group associated with the amount of data or reception quality with higher probability of occurrence is comprised of a greater number of the sequences (*page 5*, *par* (0059), *line 5-10*, *the RACH preamble sequencing without the need for reserved RACH access resources enhances the peak* 

rate of data transmission and can reduce latency issues for data transmissions, expect to achieve <u>higher probability</u> and user packet call throughput).

Regarding **claim 22**, Tan discloses a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with probability of occurrence of the amount of data or reception quality (*page 2, par (0026), line 3-7, the number of RACH opportunities thus varies according to different bandwidth deployments*).

Regarding **claim 23**, Tan discloses a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts are generated from each of the plurality of base sequences(*page 2, par* (0025), line 7-10, Each group also consists of several <u>cyclically shifted</u> (different cyclic shifts) versions of the signature sequences).

Regarding **claim 24**, Tan discloses the base sequence is a Generalized Chirplike (GCL) sequence (page 2, par (0028), line 1-7, the signature sequences are obtained from a constant amplitude zero auto correleation (CAZAC) sequence, which include different "classes" of generalized chirp like (GCL) or Chu-sequences).

Regarding **Claim 25**, Tan discloses a random access method comprising grouping a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences into a plurality of groups (see Fig 14, page 4, par (0052), line 5-10, the UE defines 1400 a plurality of spread sequences (plurality of sequences) derived (generated) from a

plurality of constant amplitude zero autocorrelation (CAZAC) sequences (generated from a plurality of bases sequences), the UE then combines 1402 (making plurality of groups) the spread sequences with an orthogonal code to form extended spread sequences (signature sequences)), and that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group (page 2, par (0025), line 5-10, a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined (predetermined) so that every group consists of signature sequences(number of sequences contained in the same group).

Tan discloses all aspects of the claimed invention, except which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data and <u>different</u> reception, such that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality, and randomly selecting a sequence from the sequences contained in a group corresponding to an amount of data and a reception quality.

Suttvong is the same field of invention teaches which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data and <u>different</u> reception (*page 14, (0062*), *see Fig 7, shows group of access sequences based on a variety of factors, Factors include CQI ranges(different reception quality), buffer level(see page 9, (0038), the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors , the access terminal send a buffer level indicator, indicating the amount of data ), quality of service (reception quality), packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors),* 

such that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality (page 14, (0062), see Fig 7, shows group of access sequences based on a

variety of factors, Factors include CQI ranges(different reception quality), buffer level(see page 9, (0038), the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors, the access terminal send a buffer level indicator, indicating the amount of data), quality of service (reception quality), packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors);

and randomly selecting a sequence from the sequences contained in a group corresponding to an amount of data and a reception quality (page 14, (0062), see Fig 7, shows group of access sequences based on a variety of factors, Factors include CQI ranges (a reception quality), buffer level(see page 9, (0038), the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors, the access terminal send a buffer level indicator, indicating the amount of data ), quality of service (reception quality), packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors).

Tan and Suttvong are analogous art because they are from the same field of endeavor of access to a service device.

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the teaching of Tan to include the teaching of Suttvong because it is providing the techniques to minimize the use of a broadcast acknowledgement channel during its preamble transmission.

Regarding **Claim 26**, Tan discloses all aspects of the claimed invention, except the plurality of groups are respectively associated with both the different amounts of data to be transmitted from the mobile station apparatus.

Suttvong is the same field of invention teaches the plurality of groups are respectively associated with both the different amounts of data to be transmitted from the mobile station apparatus (*page 14*, (0062), see Fig 7, shows group of access sequences based on a variety of factors, Factors include CQI ranges(different reception quality), buffer level(see page 9, (0038), the quantity of access sequences assigned to various combinations of factors , the access terminal send a buffer level indicator, indicating the amount of data ), quality of service (reception quality), packet size, frequency bandwidth request, or other factors) and the different reception qualities measured at the mobile station apparatus.

Regarding **Claim 27**, Tan discloses the plurality of sequences generated from the plurality of base sequences are grouped into the plurality of groups (page 2, par (0028), line 1-5, the signature sequences are obtained (plurality of sequences generated) from a constant amplitude zero autocorrelation (CAZAC) sequences (from the plurality of base sequences),

such that all of sequences that are generated from one of the base sequences and at least one of sequences that are generated from another of the base sequences are included in the predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group (page 2, par (0028), line 5-10, the CAZAC, Chu and GCL sequences can be used interchangeably (other base sequences to generate sequences)).

# Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to IQBAL ZAIDI whose telephone number is (571)270-3943. The examiner can normally be reached on 7:30a.m to 5:00p.m.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Ricky Ngo can be reached on 571-272-3139. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Pao Sinkantarakorn/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2464

/IQBAL ZAIDI/

Examiner, Art Unit 2464

Page 14

# Page 309 of 357

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 12/293,530	Applicant(s)/F Reexaminatio IMAMURA E1	n			
notice of hereferices offed	Examiner	Art Unit				
	IQBAL ZAIDI	2464	Page 1 of 1			
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS						

#### Document Number Date * Classification Name Country Code-Number-Kind Code MM-YYYY * 07-2007 US-2007/0165567 А Tan et al. 370/329 US-В US-С US-D US-Е US-F G US-US-Н US-T US-J US-Κ US-L US-М

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N	WO2006019710	02-2006		SUTTVONG	H04Q
	0					
	Ρ					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	v	
	w	
	x	

"A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

# **EAST Search History**

# EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	143	(CAZAC) and "370"/ (329-338, "342", "210", "344", 280- 281).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/10/27 20:37
12	65	(CAZAC) and (amount quantit\$3 siz \$3)same (data packet \$3) and "370"/(329- 338, "342", "210", "344", 280- 281).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/10/27 20:38
L3	23	(CAZAC) and (amount quantit\$3 siz \$3)same (data packet \$3) and (CQI recept \$6) same (qualit\$6) and "370"/ (329-338, "342", "210", "344", 280- 281).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/10/27 20:38

L4	23	and (amount quantit\$3 siz \$3)same (data packet \$3) and (CQI recept \$6 audi\$3 vide\$5) same(qualit \$6) and "370"/(329- 338, "342", "210",	OR	ON	2011/10/27 20:39
		"344", 280- 281).ccls.			

# 10/27/2011 8:40:00 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ izaidi\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 12293530 (1).wsp

# Beceipt date: 07/21/2011

Page 312 of 357

# 12293530 - GALL:02464,

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		12293530	
	Filing Date		2008-09-18	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Daichi		chi Imamura	
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2464	
	Examiner Name	lqbal	Zaidi	
	Attorney Docket Number		733156.428USPC	

U.S.PATENTS										
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue D	oate	of cited Document		Rele	es,Columns,Lines where vant Passages or Relev res Appear	
	1									
If you wis	h to ad	d additional U.S. Pate	nt citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.	•		
		·	U.S.P	ATENT	APPLIC	CATION PUB				
Examiner Initial*	Cite N	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date		Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		
	1									
If you wis	h to add	d additional U.S. Publ	shed Ap	plication	citation	n information p	lease click the Ad	d butto	on.	
				FOREIG	SN PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS			
Examiner Initial*	ġ.			Country Kind Code²i Code		Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	<b>T</b> 5
	1									
If you wisl	h to add	d additional Foreign P	atent Do	cument	citation	information pl	ease click the Add	butto	n	. <b>.</b>
			NON	I-PATEN		RATURE DO	CUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	No	Include name of the a (book, magazine, jour publisher, city and/or	nal, seria	al, sympo	osium, 4	catalog, etc), c			riate), title of the item ssue number(s),	<b>T</b> 5

	<u>Page 313 of 3</u>	57			
Receipt date: 07/21/2011	Application Number		12293530	12293530 - GAU: 2464	
	Filing Date		2008-09-18		
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Daich	ni Imamura		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		2464		
	Examiner Name	lqbal i	qbal Zaidi		
	Attorney Docket Number		733156.428USPC		

	1	otorola, "RACH Design for EUTRA," R1-060025, 3GPP TSG RAN1#43, Helsinki, Finland, January 23-25, 2006, 11 ges.						
	2	TT DoCoMo, Fujitsu, Mitsubishi Electric, NEC, Panasonic, Sharp, Toshiba Corporation, "Orthogonal Pilot Channel tructure for E-UTRA Uplink," R1-060319 (Original R1-060046), 3GPP TSG RAN WG1 Meeting #44, Denver, USA, ebruary 13-17, 2006, pp. 1-7.						
If you wis	h to ac	dd additional non-patent literature document	citation information please click the Add t	outton				
		EXAMI	IER SIGNATURE					
Examiner	Signa	ature /Iqbal Zaidi/	Date Considered	10/25/2011				
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								
¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.								

# Page 314 of 357

				Application/0	Control	No	).	Applie Reexa	cant(s amina	s)/Pai ation	tent Unde	r
Index of Claims				12293530			IMAM	IMAMURA ET AL.				
				Examiner			,	Art Ur	Art Unit			
				IQBAL ZAIDI				2464	0464			
		101 01100 011100 0111										
✓ Rejected -			. 0	Cancelled	N		Non-E	lected	7	Α	Apr	peal
									_			
= A	= Allowed ÷		F	Restricted			Interfe	erence		0	Obje	cted
Claims r	enumbered	in the sam	e order a	s presented by ap	plicant		C	] СРА	С	] T.C	). 🔲	R.1.47
CLA	M						DATE					
Final	Original	06/06/201	1 10/27/2	2011								
	1	-	-									
	2	-	-									
	3		-			_						
	4	-										
	6	-	-			+						
	7		· ·									
	8	-	-			+						
	9	-	-			+						
	10	-	-			+						
	11	-	-			1	-					
	12	✓	✓									
	13	~	~									
	14	~	~									
	15	×	×									
	16	✓	×			_						
	17	1	×									
	18	×										ļ
	19	<i>✓</i>	· · ·									
	20	×	×									
	21	✓ ✓	×									
	22	✓ ✓	✓ ✓			+						<u> </u>
	23	✓ ✓	✓ ✓									
	24 25	✓ ✓	→ ✓			+						
	25 26					+-						
	20		· · ·			+						
	<u> </u>		<u> </u>									1

# Page 315 of 357

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	12293530	IMAMURA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	IQBAL ZAIDI	2464

SEARCHED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			
370	329-338, 342, 210, 344, 280-281	06/01/2011	iz			
370	329-338, 342, 210, 344, 280-281	. 10/27/2011	iz			

SEARCH NOTES				
Search Notes	Date	Examiner		
EAST(see search history)	06/01/2011	iz		
See Inventor search at PALM and EAST	06/01/2011	iz		
Google, IEEE	06/01/2011	iz		
EAST(See Updated search)	10/27/2011	iz		
Google, IEEE	10/27/2011	iz		

	INTERFERENCE SEA	RCH	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

	1	
	1	
1	1	
	1	
1	1	
	1	
	1	
1	[	

Г

# **RESPONSE UNDER 37 CFR 1.116 EXPEDITED PROCEDURE - EXAMINING GROUP 2460**

PATENT

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants	:	Daichi Imamura et al.
Application No.	:	12/293,530
Filed	:	September 18, 2008
For	:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS
		AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Examiner	:	Iqbal Zaidi
Art Unit	:	2464
Docket No.	:	733156.428USPC
Date	:	December 22, 2011

Mail Stop AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR 1.116

Commissioner for Patents:

In response to the Office Action dated November 2, 2011, please amend the

application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on

page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 6 of this paper.

## Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

## **Listing of Claims**

1-11. (Canceled)

12. (Currently Amended) A mobile station apparatus comprising: a selecting unit configured to randomly select a sequence from a group of sequences, the group corresponding to an amount of data and a reception quality, wherein a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data and different reception qualities, such that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality and that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group; and

a transmitting unit configured to transmit the selected sequence.

wherein the plurality of sequences generated from the plurality of base sequences are grouped into the plurality of groups, such that all of sequences that are generated from one of the base sequences and at least one of sequences that are generated from another of the base sequences are included in the predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group.

13. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein said transmitting unit transmits the selected sequence on a random access channel.

14. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the predetermined number is determined from received control information.

15. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the predetermined number varies in accordance with received control information.

16. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with received control information.

17. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein each of the plurality of groups is comprised of a different number of the sequences.

18. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the plurality of sequences are grouped by partitioning the plurality of sequences arranged in an increasing order of sequence indices of the base sequences.

19. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 18, wherein a position at which the plurality of sequences are partitioned varies in accordance with received control information.

20. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein one group associated with both one of the different amounts of data and one of the different reception qualities is comprised of all of the sequences generated from at least one of the plurality of base sequences.

21. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a group associated with the amount of data or the reception quality with higher probability of occurrence is comprised of a greater number of the sequences.

22. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a number of the sequences contained in each of the plurality of groups varies in accordance with probability of occurrence of the amount of data or the reception quality.

23. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein a plurality of the sequences with different cyclic shifts are generated from each of the plurality of base sequences.

24. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the base sequence is a Generalized Chirp-like (GCL) sequence.

25. (Currently Amended) A random access method comprising:

grouping a plurality of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data and different reception qualities, such that each group provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality and that those sequences that are generated from the same base sequence are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group; and

randomly selecting a sequence from the sequences contained in a group corresponding to an amount of data and a reception quality,

wherein the plurality of sequences generated from the plurality of base sequences are grouped into the plurality of groups, such that all of sequences that are generated from one of the base sequences and at least one of sequences that are generated from another of the base sequences are included in the predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group.

26. (Previously Presented) The mobile station apparatus according to claim 12, wherein the plurality of groups are respectively associated with both the different

amounts of data to be transmitted from the mobile station apparatus and the different reception qualities measured at the mobile station apparatus.

27. (Canceled)

## **REMARKS**

The Examiner is thanked for the clearly stated action. Claims 12-27 were pending in the application, of which independent claims 12 and 25 are currently amended to incorporate the subject matter previously recited in dependent claim 27, respectively, to place the application in condition for allowance. Claim 27 is therefore canceled. No new matter is added, and entry of the amendments and allowance of the present application are respectfully requested.

Claims 12-27 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Tan et al. (US 2007/0165567) in view of Suttvong et al. (WO 2006/019710). In response, prior to discussing why claims 12 and 25, now amended to additionally recite the subject matter previously recited in dependent claim 27, are allowable, a brief description of an exemplary embodiment of the invention is set forth below. It should be understood that the following is provided merely to assist the Office's examination of the present application and is not intended to limit the scope of the claims.

In accordance with an exemplary embodiment of the present invention, a mobile station apparatus is configured to randomly select a sequence and transmit the selected sequence on a random access channel to a base station. (See paragraph [0003] of the present application as published, U.S. Pub. No. 2009/0161650.) To this end, a set of sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with different amounts of data and different reception qualities. For example, as shown in Figure 9, a set of sequences ("SIGNATURE NUMBER #1 - #64") generated from a plurality of base sequences ("CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER k: #1 - #8") are grouped into a plurality of groups, which are respectively associated with both different amounts of data and different reception qualities. Thus, each of the groups provides an indication of an amount of data and a reception quality. (See paragraphs [0041] and [0078] of the published application.) Additionally, the set of sequences are grouped such that *all* of the sequences that are generated from the same base sequence (e.g., "SIGNATURE NUMBER #1 - #8" generated from the "CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER #1") are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group (e.g., the fourteen (14) sequences contained in the group

corresponding to the "CONTROL INFORMATION 000"), and *at least one of sequences that are generated from another of the plurality of base sequences* are included in the predetermined number of the sequences in the same group. In the example of Figure 9, after *all* of those eight (8) sequences ("SIGNATURE NUMBER #1 - #8") generated from the "CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER #1" are first included, six (6) additional sequences ("SIGNATURE NUMBER #9 - #14) generated from the "CAZAC SEQUENCE NUMBER #2" are also included in the same group. (See paragraph [0066] of the published application.) The mobile station apparatus randomly selects a sequence from one of these groups corresponding to one of the amounts of data and one of the reception qualities.

The feature previously recited in claim 27 and now added to each of claims 12 and 25 has a technical advantage of lowering the cross-mutual correlation among the sequences within the same group, to thereby improve the likelihood that a receiver (a base station) can demultiplex (separate) and detect those sequences. (See paragraphs [0004] and [0055] of the published application.) Specifically, those sequences generated from a single base sequences are ideally orthogonal to each other to have zero cross-correlation and, therefore, sequences derived from a single base sequence have a lower cross-correlation than the cross-correlation among sequences derived from different base sequences. (See paragraphs [0051] - [0054] of the published application.) According to the present invention as now recited in claims 12 and 25, when "the plurality of sequences generated from the plurality of base sequences are grouped into the plurality of groups," the cross-correlation among the sequences included in the same group is advantageously lowered based on "that all of sequences that are generated from one of the base sequences and at least one of sequences that are generated from *another* of the base sequences are included in the predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group." (Emphases added.) In other words, when sequences generated from a plurality of base sequences are grouped into the same group, all of the sequences generated from one of the base sequences are first included in a predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group, before at least one of sequences generated from *another* of the base sequences are included.

Tan discloses deriving a plurality of spread sequences from a plurality of CAZAC sequences and combining those derived spread sequences with an orthogonal code to form

"extended spread sequences (signature sequences)." Paragraph [0052]. Tan also discloses grouping the extended spread sequences into multiple groups, wherein "a number of signature sequence groups are pre-defined so that every group consists of N_S signature sequences" (paragraph [0025]) and that "the CAZAC, Chu and GCL sequences can be used interchangeably" (paragraph [0028]).

Applicants respectfully note that Tan's disclosure in the cited sections above merely teaches grouping sequences generated from different base sequences into multiple groups; it does not teach or suggest the details of *how* to group sequences generated from different base sequences, so as to provide a specific technical advantage as described above. In particular, Tan does not teach or suggest *how* to group those sequences generated from one base sequence vis-à-vis those sequences generated from another, different base sequence. That is, Tan does not teach or suggest including "all of sequences that are generated from one of the base sequences and at least one of sequences that are generated from another of the base sequences ... in the predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group," as recited in claims 12 and 25.

Further, Suttvong et al. too fails to teach or suggest this feature now recited in claims 12 and 25.

Accordingly, applicants respectfully submit that Tan and Suttvong et al, alone or in combination, do not render obvious the subject matter recited in claims 12 and 25 because Tan and Suttvong et al., even in combination, do not teach or suggest at least this feature of the invention discussed above. Withdrawal of the rejection of claims 12 and 25 on this basis is respectfully requested.

Claims 13-24 and 26 depend from claims 12 and 25, respectively, and therefore these dependent claims are further believed to be allowable for at least the same reasons why claims 12 and 25 are now allowable.

Page 324 of 357

Application No. 12/293,530 Reply to Office Action dated November 2, 2011

The Director is authorized to charge any additional fees due by way of this

Amendment, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account No. 19-1090.

All of the claims remaining in the application are now clearly allowable.

Favorable consideration and a Notice of Allowance are earnestly solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

SEED Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC

/Shoko Leek/ Shoko I. Leek Registration No. 43,746

SIL:tt

701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, Washington 98104 Phone: (206) 622-4900 Fax: (206) 682-6031

2025517_1.DOCX

	Acknowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	11690215
Application Number:	12293530
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2058
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura
Customer Number:	96896
Filer:	Shoko I. Leek/Tracy Taylor
Filer Authorized By:	Shoko I. Leek
Attorney Docket Number:	733156.428USPC
Receipt Date:	22-DEC-2011
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008
Time Stamp:	14:57:35
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment no					
File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		733156_428USPC_Amendment AF.pdf	107035 0290605fbf762b459e6581d7bd289034214 014b1	yes	9

### Page 326 of 357

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description					
	Document Description	Start	End			
	Amendment After Final	1	1			
	Claims	2	5			
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	6	9			
Warnings:						
Information:						
	Total Files Size (in bytes)	: 10	7035			

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

# Page 327 of 357

PTO/SB/06 (07-06) Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

							nd to	a collection	of information unle	ess it dis	plays a valid	OMB control number.
P	PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875			Α	Application or Docket Number 12/293,530			ing Date 18/2008	To be Mailed			
	A	PPLICATIO	ON AS FILI (Column			Column 2)		SMALL		OR		HER THAN
	FOR		NUMBER F	ILED	NUN	IBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A			N/A		N/A			N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i),	or (m))	N/A			N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A			N/A		N/A			N/A	
TO (37	FAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		m	nus 20 ≖ *				X\$ =		OR	X S =	
	EPENDENT CLAIN CFR 1.16(h))			nínus 3 = 🔹 *				X\$ =			XS ==	
	APPLICATION SIZE 37 CFR 1.16(s))	E FEE i	sheets of pa s \$250 (\$12	per, the appl 5 for small en sheets or fra	ication ntity) t action	thereof. See						
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIN	И PRESENT (	37 CFR 1.16(j))	)							
* If t	he difference in col	umn 1 is less	than zero, ent	er "0" in colun	n 2.			TOTAL		ן יי ווי	TOTAL	
APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II OTHER THAN (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY												
AMENDMENT	12/22/2011	CLAIMS REMAININ AFTER AMENDME		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUS PAID FOR		PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	- 15	Minus	** 20		= 0		X\$ =		OR	X \$60=	0
N N	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	***3		= 0		X\$ =		OR	X \$250=	0
AME	Application Si	ze Fee (37 C	FR 1.16(s))									
		TATION OF M	ULTIPLE DEPEI	DENT CLAIM (	37 CFR	1.16(j))				ÓR		
								TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0
		(Column	1)	(Column	2)	(Column 3)		•				
L		CLAIMS REMAININ AFTER AMENDME	NG	HIGHES NUMBE PREVIOUS PAID FC	R SLY	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
Ľ	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**		=		X\$ =		OR	X \$ =	
MO	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***		=		X\$ =		OR	X S =	
AMENDMENT	Application Si	ze Fee (37 Cl	FR 1.16(s))									
AN		ITATION OF MU		IDENT CLAIM (:	37 CFR	1.16(j))				OR		
	ne entry in column * he "Highest Numbe		-					TOTAL ADD'L FEE Legal Ir /DEBOF	strument Ex	OR amin	TOTAL ADD'L FEE er:	
	the "Highest Numb "Highest Number Pi						ounc			<b>mn 1</b> .		
This co	ollection of informat	ion is required	d by 37 CFR 1	.16. The infor	mation	is required to obta	ain c	or retain a ber	efit by the public	which is	to file (and by	y the USPTO to including gathering,

process) an application. Contidentiality is governee by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 GFH 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gainering preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Page 328 of 357



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

## NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

96896 7590 01/19/2012 Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC 701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, WA 98104

	EXAMINER					
	ZAIDI, IQBAL					
<b></b>	ARTINIT	PAPER NUMBER				

2464

DATE MAILED: 01/19/2012

APPLIC.	ATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/2	93,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	733156.428USPC	2058

TITLE OF INVENTION: RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1740	\$300	\$0	\$2040	04/19/2012

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and se	end this form, toget	her with applicable		Co P.C Ale	iil Stop ISSUE FE mmissioner for Pa ). Box 1450 xandria, Virginia 1)-273-2885	itents	
appropriate. All further	correspondence includi led below or directed of	ng the Patent, advance c	orders and notification	lofi	naintenance fees will b	e mailed to the current	should be completed where t correspondence address as arate "FEE ADDRESS" for
		ock 1 for any change of address)		Fee	(s) Transmittal. This cer	tificate cannot be used	or domestic mailings of the for any other accompanying ent or formal drawing, must
Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC 701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, WA 98104				l he Stat	<b>Certific</b> reby certify that this Fe es Postal Service with s	te of Mailing or Trans e(s) Transmittal is bein ufficient postage for fir	
							(Depositor's name)
							(Signature)
<b></b>				L			(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVEN	VTOR	ATT	ORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/293,530	09/18/2008		Daichi Imamura			733156.428USPC	2058
THE OF INVENTION	N: KADIO COMMUNIC.	ATION MOBILE STATI	ON APPAKATUS A	ND K	ADIO COMMUNICAT	ION METHOD	
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE 1	DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1740	\$300		\$0	\$2040	04/19/2012
EXAM	IINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLAS	s			
ZAIDI,	IQBAL	2464	370-342000				
<ul> <li>I. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).</li> <li>Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.</li> <li>"Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.</li> </ul>			<ul> <li>(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,</li> <li>(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to</li> </ul>				
3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)         PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.         (A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE       (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)				ocument has been filed for			
Please check the appropr	iate assignee category or	categories (will not be pr	inted on the patent) :		Individual 🖵 Corpora	ation or other private gr	oup entity 🔲 Government
<ul> <li>4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:</li> <li>↓ Issue Fee</li> <li>↓ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)</li> <li>↓ Advance Order - # of Copies</li> </ul>			A check is enclose Payment by cred	sed. it care	se first reapply any pr d. Form PTO-2038 is at authorized to charge th sit Account Number	ached.	shown above) ficiency, or credit any n extra copy of this form).
	s SMALL ENTITY statu	s. See 37 CFR 1.27.			er claiming SMALL E		
NOTE: The Issue Fee and interest as shown by the r	d Publication Fee (if requ records of the United Stat	ired) will not be accepted es Patent and Trademark	d from anyone other the Office.	han tl	e applicant: a registered	l attorney or agent; or the	ne assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature Date							
This collection of informa an application. Confident submitting the completed this form and/or suggesti Box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria, Virginia 223	ation is required by 37 C iality is governed by 35 application form to the ons for reducing this bur irginia 22313-1450. DO 13-1450.	FR 1.311. The informatic U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR USPTO. Time will vary den, should be sent to the NOT SEND FEES OR C	n is required to obtain 1.14. This collection i depending upon the e Chief Information C COMPLETED FORM	i or re is esti indivi office S TO	etain a benefit by the pu mated to take 12 minut dual case. Any comme r, U.S. Patent and Trade THIS ADDRESS. SEN	blic which is to file (an es to complete, includir nts on the amount of ti mark Office, U.S. Dep ID TO: Commissioner	d by the USPTO to process) ng gathering, preparing, and me you require to complete artment of Commerce, P.O. for Patents, P.O. Box 1450,

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

	ted States Pate	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and ' Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	<b>Trademark Office</b> OR PATENTS		
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	733156.428USPC	2058		
96896 75	90 01/19/2012		EXAMINER			
Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC 701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400			ZAIDI,	IQBAL		
Seattle, WA 98104			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
			2464			

Page 330 of 357

DATE MAILED: 01/19/2012

### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 573 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 573 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

### **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Page 33	32 of 357
---------	-----------

[	Application No.	Applicant(c)				
	Application No.	Applicant(s)				
Notice of Allowability	12/293,530	IMAMURA ET AL.				
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit				
	IQBAL ZAIDI	2464				
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308. 1. This communication is responsive to 12/22/2011.						
2. An election was made by the applicant in response to a rest requirement and election have been incorporated into this		he interview on; the restriction				
3. $\square$ The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>12-26(renumbered to 1-15)</u> .						
<ul> <li>4. X Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).</li> <li>a) X All b) Some[*] c) None of the:</li> <li>1. X Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No.</li> </ul>						
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority do	cuments have been received in this	national stage application from the				
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).						
* Certified copies not received:						
	Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application. <b>THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE</b> .					
5. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submit INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which give						
6. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must	t be submitted.					
(a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers		948) attached				
1) 🗌 hereto or 2) 🔲 to Paper No./Mail Date						
(b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment or in the C	Office action of				
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t	.84(c)) should be written on the drawin he header according to 37 CFR 1.121(	ngs in the front (not the back) of d).				
7. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of E attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FC						
Attachment(s)						
1. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🔲 Notice of Informal F	Patent Application				
2. D Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	6. Interview Summary					
3. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date       7. Examiner's Amendment/Comment						
4. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit 8. Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance of Biological Material						
	9. 🗌 Other					
/Pao Sinkantarakorn/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2464						
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	I					

Application/Control Number: 12/293,530 Art Unit: 2464

### **REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE**

1. Claims 12-26 are allowed.

2. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: Claims 12 and 25 are allowed over the prior art of record since the cited references taken individually or in combination fails to particularly disclose <u>Plurality of sequences generated from the plurality of base sequences are</u> <u>grouped into the plurality of groups, such that all of sequences that are</u> <u>generated from one of the base sequences and at least one of sequences</u> <u>that are generated from another of the base sequences are included in the</u>

### predetermined number of the sequences contained in the same group.

It is noted that the closest prior art, Tan et al. (US20070165567, Jul. 19, 2007) shows the UE selects one of the signature sequences from a group of sequences, the signature sequence is randomly selected.

It is noted that the closest prior art, Suttvong et al. (WO 2006019710, Feb. 23, 2006) shows group of access sequences based on a variety of factors, Factors include CQI ranges.

However, Tan et al. and Suttvong. et al. fails to disclose or render obvious the above underlined limitations as claimed.

### Conclusion

3. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to lqbal Zaidi whose telephone number is (571)

Application/Control Number: 12/293,530 Art Unit: 2464

270-3943. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday to Friday 8:30 AM to 5:00 PM.

If attempts to reach the above noted Examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the Examiner's supervisor, NGO RICKY can be reached on 571-272-3139.

The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300. Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

/Pao Sinkantarakorn/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2464

/IQBAL ZAIDI/

Examiner, Art Unit 2464

OK TO ENTER: /I.Z./

01/13/2012

### **RESPONSE UNDER 37 CFR 1.116 EXPEDITED PROCEDURE - EXAMINING GROUP 2460**

PATENT

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants	:	Daichi Imamura et al.
Application No.	:	12/293,530
Filed	:	September 18, 2008
For	:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS
		AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD

Examiner	:	Iqbal Zaidi
Art Unit	:	2464
Docket No.	:	733156.428USPC
Date	:	December 22, 2011

Mail Stop AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

### AMENDMENT UNDER 37 CFR 1.116

Commissioner for Patents:

In response to the Office Action dated November 2, 2011, please amend the

application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on

page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 6 of this paper.

### EAST Search History

### EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	arch Query DBs Default Operator					
L1	282	(base near3 seque\$6) and (CAZAC\$9)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/10 20:50		
L2	9	(base near3 seque\$6) and (CAZAC\$9) and (amount quantit\$3 siz\$3) same(data packet\$3) and (CQI) and "370"/(203-210, "441", 329- 338, "342", "210", "344", 280- 281).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/10 20:52		
L3	16	(base near3 seque\$6) and (CAZAC\$9)and (amount quantit\$3 siz\$3)same(data packet\$3) and (CQI channel with quality) and "370"/(203- 210, "441", 329-338, "342", "210", "344", 280-281).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/10 20:52		
S1	143	(CAZAC) and "370"/(329-338, "342", "210", "344", 280-281). ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/10/27 20:37		
S2	65	(CAZAC) and (amount quantit \$3 siz\$3)same(data packet\$3) and "370"/(329-338, "342", "210", "344", 280-281).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/10/27 20:38		
S3	23	(CAZAC) and (amount quantit \$3 siz\$3)same(data packet\$3) and (CQI recept\$6) same (qualit\$6) and "370"/(329- 338, "342", "210", "344", 280- 281).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2011/10/27 20:38		
S4	555611	(control near3 infor\$9)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/04 15:27		
S5	80	S4 same(CAZAC\$9)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/04 15:28		

S6	74	S5 same (sequen\$9 signat\$9)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/04 15:28
S7	131539	(base near3 sequence)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/04 22:22
S8	279	(base near3 sequence) and (CAZAC\$9)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/04 22:23
S9	29	(base near3 sequence) and (CAZAC\$9)and (@pd< "20060331" or @rlad< "20060331" or @ptad< "20060331")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/01/04 22:26
S10	29	@ptad<"20060331")		OR	ON	2012/01/04 22:35

#### 1/10/2012 8:53:28 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ izaidi\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 12293530(2).wsp

# Page 338 of 357

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	12293530	IMAMURA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	IQBAL ZAIDI	2464

SEARCHED										
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner							
370	329-338, 342, 210, 344, 280-281	06/01/2011	iz							
370	329-338, 342, 210, 344, 280-281	10/27/2011	iz							
370	203-210, 441, 329-338, 342, 210, 344, 280-281	01/08/2012	iz							

SEARCH NOTES										
Search Notes	Examiner									
EAST(see search history)	06/01/2011	iz								
See Inventor search at PALM and EAST	06/01/2011	iz								
Google, IEEE	06/01/2011	iz								
EAST(See Updated search)	10/27/2011	iz								
Google, IEEE	10/27/2011	iz								
EAST(See Updated search)	01/08/2012	iz								
See Inventor search at PALM and EAST, IEEE and Google	01/08/2012	iz								

		INTERFERENCE SE	ARCH	
Class		Subclass	Date	Examiner
370	All		01/08/2012	iz

# Page 339 of 357

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	12293530	IMAMURA ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	IQBAL ZAIDI	2464

ORIGINAL						INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION														
CLASS SUBCLASS				CLASS SUBCLASS						LASS SUBCLASS CLAIMED							NON-CLAIMED			
370	370 208					н	0	4	J	11 / 00 (2006.0)										
CROSS REFERENCE(S)						$\vdash$	,													
CLASS	CLASS SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)				ОСК)															
370	335	342	441																	
						<u> </u>														
						<b>_</b>														
			_																	
			-									_								
						<u> </u>						_								
	_		+									_								
			-			<b> </b>					<b>  </b>									
						-														
					1		L		l		<b>I</b>	I								
	Claims renu	mbered in th	e same ord	er as presen	ited by app	lican	t	[		СРА 🔲 Т	.D.		R.1.47							

								I							1
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
-	1	6	17												
-	2	7	18												
-	3	8	19												
-	4	9	20												
-	5	10	21												
-	6	11	22												
-	7	12	23												
-	8	13	24												
-	9	14	25												
-	10	15	26												
-	11	-	27												
1	12														
2	13														
З	14														1
4	15														1
5	16														

01/10/2012	Total Claims Allowed:	
(Date)	1	5
01/12/2012	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Date)	1	11
	(Date) 01/12/2012	(Date) 1. 01/12/2012 O.G. Print Claim(s)

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

## **EAST Search History**

### EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L4	16	(base near3 seque\$6) and (CAZAC \$9) and (amount quantit\$3 siz \$3) same (data packet \$3) and (CQI channel with quality) and "370"/(203- 210, "441", 329-338, "342", "210", "344", 280- 281).ccls.	PGPUB;	OR		2012/01/10 20:52

### 1/10/2012 8:53:20 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ izaidi\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces  $\ 12293530(2).wsp$ 

# Page 341 of 357

✓ F	dex of (	Claims	12 Ex IC Car	2293530 caminer BAL ZAID			o. Non-Ele	Reexa IMAM Art Ui 2464	amina URA	tion	Арг	r peal
L												
		in the same	order as pr	esented by a	applicant			СРА		] T.C	). 🗆	R.1.47
CLA	AIM						DATE					
Final	Original	06/06/2011	10/27/2011	01/10/2012								
-	1	-	-	-								
-	2	-	-	-					<u> </u>			
-	3	-	-	-		_			ļ			
-	4	-	•	-								
-	5	-		-								
-	6	-	-	-		_						
-	7	-	-	-		-						
-	8	-	•	-		+						
-	9 10	-	-	-		+						
-	11	-	-	-								
		-				+			<u> </u>			
2	12 13	✓ ✓	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	=								
3	13	v √	v √	=								<u> </u>
4	14	v v	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	=		+						
5	16	· ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			+						
6	17	✓		=		-						
7	18	✓	~	=		-+						
8	19	✓	~	=		+	·		<u> </u>			
9	20	~	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>	=								
10	21	~		=		-						
11	22	~	~	=					1			
12	23	~	$\checkmark$	=		1						
13	24	✓	√	=		Τ						
14	25	1	$\checkmark$	=		1		······				
15	26		~	=								
*	27		$\checkmark$	-								

## Page 342 of 357

### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

#### Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

					P.O Alex	nmissioner for Box 1450 kandria, Virgi 1)-273-2885				
INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate. All further indicated unless correcte maintenance fee notificat	d below or directed oth	or transmittin og the Patent, nerwise in Blo	g the ISSU advance or ock 1, by (a	JE FEE and PUBLIC ders and notification a) specifying a new co	of m	ON FEE (if require aintenance fees w pondence address;	red). Bl ill be n and/or	locks 1 through 5 sh nailed to the current of (b) indicating a separ	orrespondence ate "FEE AD	pleted where e address as DRESS" for
	ENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use BI	ock 1 for any chan /2012	ge of address)		Note Fee(s pape have	: A certificate of i s) Transmittal. This rs. Each additional its own certificate	mailing s certifie paper, of mail	can only be used for cate cannot be used fo such as an assignmen ing or transmission.	domestic ma r any other ac t or formal d	ilings of the companying rawing, must
	al Property Law ( e, Suite 5400		.C		I her State addre trans	Cert eby certify that thi es Postal Service w essed to the Mail mitted to the USP?	ificate s Fee(s) ith suff Stop 1 FO (571	of Mailing or Transn ) Transmittal is being icient postage for first SSUE FEE address ) 273-2885, on the dat	<b>deposited wit</b> class mail in bove, or bei e indicated be	h the United an envelope ng facsimile slow.
									(D	epositor's name)
					<u> </u>			·····		(Signature)
					L					(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE			FIRST NAMED INVEN	TOR		ATTOR	NEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMA	ΓΙΟΝ NO.
12/293,530 TITLE OF INVENTION	09/18/2008 : RADIO COMMUNIC.	ATION MOB	ILE STATI	Daichi Imamura ON APPARATUS AN	√D R.	ADIO COMMUN		3156.428USPC ON METHOD	205	8
APPLN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FE	EDUE	PUBLICATION FEED	DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	EFEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATI	E DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$17	40	\$300		\$0		\$2040	04/19	9/2012
EXAM	INER	AR'T U	INIT	CLASS-SUBCLAS	S					
ZAIDI,	IQBAL	246	54	370-342000						
🖵 "Fee Address" indi	ence address or indication ondence address (or Cha 3/122) attached. ication (or "Fee Address 2 or more recent) attach	inge of Corres	pondence orm	<ul> <li>(1) the names of to or agents OR, alter</li> <li>(2) the name of a registered attorney</li> </ul>	up to mativ single y or a t atto	e firm (having as a gent) and the nam	t attorn members of ur	era 2	Law Grou	•
3. ASSIGNEE NAME A PLEASE NOTE: Unl recordation as set fort (A) NAME OF ASSIC Panasonic Co	ess an assignee is ident h in 37 CFR 3.11. Com JNEE				he pa g an a CITY	atent. If an assign assignment.			cument has t	wen filed for
Please check the appropri	late assignee category of	categories (w	vill not be p	rinted on the patent) :		Individual 🔕 Co	orporati	on or other private gro	up entity 📮	Government
<ul> <li>4a. The following fee(s) :</li> <li>Issue Fee</li> <li>Publication Fee (N</li> <li>Advance Order - #</li> </ul>	o small entity discount	permitted)	-	<ul> <li>b. Payment of Fee(s):</li> <li>A check is enclo</li> <li>Payment by cred</li> <li>The Director is h overpayment, to</li> </ul>	sed. it car	d. Form PTO-2038	s is attac	ched. required fee(s), any de		
	s SMALL ENTITY stat	us. See 37 CFI		b. Applicant is n	o lon	ger claiming SMA	LL EN	FITY status. See 37 Cl	FR 1.27(g)(2).	
NOTE: The Issue Fee and interest as shown by the r	ecords of the United Sta	ured) will no	i Trademar	d from anyone other t Office.	han t	he applicant; a reg	istered a	attorney or agent; or th	e assignee or	other party in
Authorized Signature	Sh	h7	hl	l		Date F	ebrua	ry 8, 2012		
Typed or printed name	Shoko I. Lee	k	- 11 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14			Registration 1	No	43,746		Aug 044 - 114 - 114
This collection of inform an application. Confident submitting the completed this form and/or suggesti Box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria, Virginia 223	liality is governed by 35 application form to the ons for reducing this bu irginia 22313-1450, DC	CFR 1.311. Th U.S.C. 122 a USPTO. Tin rden, should b NOT SEND	te informati and 37 CFR ne will vary be sent to the FEES OR	on is required to obtai 1.14. This collection y depending upon the c Chief Information ( COMPLETED FORM	n or r is est indiv Office IS TO	tetain a benefit by t imated to take 12 vidual case. Any ca cr, U.S. Patent and D THIS ADDRESS	the publ minutes omment Traden S. SENI	lic which is to file (and s to complete, includir ts on the amount of the nark Office, U.S. Dep D TO: Commissioner	by the USPT g gathering, p ne you require artment of Con for Patents, P.	O to process) reparing, and e to complete mmerce, P.O. O. Box 1450,

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Electronic Patent Aj	oplication Fe	e Transm	ittal				
Application Number:	12293530						
Filing Date:	18-Sep-2008						
	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura						
Filer:	Shoko I. Leek/Caley Jansen						
Attorney Docket Number:	733156.428USPC						
Filed as Large Entity							
U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 Filing Fe	es						
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:				-			
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Utility Appl issue fee	1501	1	1740	1740			
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal	1504	1	300	300			

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total ir USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Printed copy of patent - no color	8001	2	3	6
		al in USD (	( <del>)</del> )	2046

Г Ра	ige 345 of 357
Electronic Ac	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	12032012
Application Number:	12293530
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	2058
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura
Customer Number:	96896
Filer:	Shoko I. Leek/Caley Jansen
Filer Authorized By:	Shoko I. Leek
Attorney Docket Number:	733156.428USPC
Receipt Date:	08-FEB-2012
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008
Time Stamp:	17:17:30
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371

# Payment information:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)			
File Listing:								
Authorized Use	ſ							
Deposit Account		191090						
RAM confirmation Number		4112		<u></u>				
Payment was successfully received in RAM		\$2046						
Payment Type		Deposit Account						
Submitted with	Payment	yes						

i	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Page 346 of 357			
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	733156_428USPC_lssue_Fee_T	114011	no	1
		ransmittal.pdf	233445c0912601631264249adf6960f0da6 88b3f		1
Warnings:			<u></u>		
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	33854	no	2
-			ae0575a2609d634a31e18e266dba233f0da 7bfb3		-
<b>Warnings</b> :					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	147	7865	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application. Page 347 of 357



### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

AJ	PLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
	12/293,530	03/20/2012	8139473	733156.428USPC	2058

96896759002/29/2012Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400Seattle, WA 98104

# **ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

# Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 757 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Daichi Imamura, Kanagawa, JAPAN; Sadaki Futagi, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Atsushi Matsumoto, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Takashi Iwai, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Tomofumi Takata, Ishikawa, JAPAN; Page 348 of 357

----

ŧ

...

. . . . ...

.......

PTO/SB/80 (11-08) Approved for use through 11/30/2011. OMB 0651-0035 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

### POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney	given in the appl	ication identified in th	he attached state	ment under	
37 CFR 3.73(b).					
		23117			
Practitioners associated with the Customer Number:		20117			
OR Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent	neadleanara ara ta b	A ASKANA SHAN A ALLASAMA		ad)r	
Name	Registration Number	Name	<b>;</b>	Registration Number	
as attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned bef any and all patent applications assigned <u>only</u> to the unders attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(b).	ore the United States Igned according to the	e USPTO assignment rec	mice (USPTO) in con ords or assignment c	locuments	
Please change the correspondence address for the applica	ation identified in the s	attached statement under	37 CFR 3.73(b) to:		
The address associated with Customer Number:	6	23117			
OR	L				
Firm or Individual Name			**************************************		
Address					
City	State		Zip		
Country	<u> </u>				
Telephone		Email			
Assignee Name and Address: Optis Wireless Technology, LLC					
P.O. Box 250649 Plano, Texas 75025					
A copy of this form, together with a statement ur	der 37 CFR 3.73/	) (Form PTO/SB/98 o	r equivalenti le re	auired to be	
filed in each application in which this form is use	d. The statement	under 37 CFR 3,73(b	) may be complet	ed by one of	
the practitioners appointed in this form if the app and must identify the application in which this Po	ower of Attorney is	er is authorized to act s to be filed.	t on behalf of the	assignee,	
SIGNA	TURE of Assignee	of Record			
The individual whose signature and title	e is supplied below is	authorized to act on beh	alf of the assignee		
Signature		Dai	le		
ame Jawes W. Riboman Telephone Telephone					
Name / Jawes W. Kiloman		Tel	ephone		

by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, reparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. The will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

	knowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	19274534		
Application Number:	12293530		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	2058		
Title of Invention:	RADIO COMMUNICATION MOBILE STATION APPARATUS AND RADIO COMMUNICATION METHOD		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Daichi Imamura		
Customer Number:	96896		
Filer:	John R. Lastova/Margaret Grey		
Filer Authorized By:	John R. Lastova		
Attorney Docket Number:	733156.428USPC		
Receipt Date:	11-JUN-2014		
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2008		
Time Stamp:	15:08:01		
Application Type:	U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371		

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment		no			
File Listing	<b>j:</b>				
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Assignee showing of ownership per 37	473-sb0096.pdf	428604	no	2
	CFR 3.73.		356aca212Deefd5146974735be6ed5b8d91 7fbd8		2
Warnings:					
Information:					

		Total Files Size (in bytes)	8	50831	
Information	:				
Warnings:					
		13c919e23f444e259c181a13a9137b6425c e92cc			
3 Power of Attorney		OPTISWIRELESSPOA.pdf	218416	no	1
Information	;	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•		1
Warnings:					
		5a85d131449023clbbb38563c5481464bcc1 bbxl6e		2	
2	Maintenance Fee Address Change	473-sb0047.pdf	203811	no	2

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

## Page 351 of 357

PTO/SB/96 (07-09) Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

		U.S. Pater	it and i rademari	K Office; U.S. DEP.	ARTIMENT OF CO	VIVIERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of	1995, no persons are re	quired to respond to a collectio	n of information	unless it displays	a valid OMB contro	l number.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control numbe STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)
Applicant/Patent Owner: Imamura , et al.
Application No./Patent No.: 8139473 Filed/Issue Date: 20-Mar-12
Titled: Radio communication mobile station apparatus and radio communication method
OPTIS WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY, LLC , a corporation
(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.
states that it is:
1. X the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;
2. an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest in (The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is%); or
3. the assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety of (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made)
the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:
A. An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in
the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel, Frame, or for which a copy therefore is attached.
OR
B. X A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:
1. From: Imamura , et al. To: Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 021792 , Frame 0957 , or for which a copy thereof is attached.
2. From: Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd. To: Panasonic Corporation
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 031814 , Frame 0732 , or for which a copy thereof is attached.
3. From: Panasonic Corporation To: OPTIS WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY, LLC
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel <u>032326</u> , Frame <u>0707</u> , or for which a copy thereof is attached.
Reel 052526 , Frame 0707 , or for which a copy thereof is attached.
Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).
As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.
[NOTE: A separate copy ( <i>i.e.</i> , a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]
The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.
/John R. Lastova/ June 11, 2014
Signature Date
Printed or Typed Name Title This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

### Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

### Page 353 of 357

PTO/SB/47 (03-09)

Approved for use through 05/31/2015. OMB 0651-0016

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

## **"FEE ADDRESS" INDICATION FORM**

Address to: Mail Stop M Correspondence Commissioner for Patents - OR - P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Fax to: 571-273-6500			
<b>INSTRUCTIONS:</b> The issue fee must have been paid for application(s) listed on this form. In addition, only an address represented by a Customer Number can be established as the fee address for maintenance fee purposes (hereafter, fee address). A fee address should be established when correspondence related to maintenance fees should be mailed to a different address than the correspondence address for the application. When to check the first box below: If you have a Customer Number to represent the fee address. When to check the second box below: If you have no Customer Number representing the desired fee address, in which case a completed Request for Customer Number (PTO/SB/125) must be attached to this form. For more information on Customer Numbers, see the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP) § 403.				
For the following listed application(s), please recognize a 1.363 the address associated with:	is the "Fee Address" under the provisions of 37 CFR			
Customer Number: 000204				
OR				
The attached Request for Customer Number (PTO	/SB/125) form.			
PATENT NUMBER (if known)	APPLICATION NUMBER			
8139473	12/293530			
Completed by (check one):				
Applicant/Inventor	/John R. Lastova/			
	Signature			
Attorney or Agent of record <u>33,149</u> (Reg. No.)	John R. Lastova Typed or printed name			
Assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed. (Form PTO/SB/96)	3.71. 703-816-4000 Requester's telephone number			
Assignee recorded at Reel Frame	June 11, 2014			
	Date			
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest signature is required, see below*.	or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more that one			
Total offorms are submitted.				

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.363. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1. 11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 5 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Depart tment of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alex andria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND COMPLETE D FORMS TO THIS A DDRESS. SEND TO: Mail Stop M Correspondence, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

### **Privacy Act Statement**

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

UNITED STA	NTES PATENT AND TRADEM	UNITED STA United State Address: COMM P. Box	ia, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 2058</b>
23117		POA ACC	EPTANCE LETTER
NIXON & VANDERHYE, P	^o C	1 (4074) 21 (407 (4)) 40 (1)	
901 NORTH GLEBE ROAI ARLINGTON, VA 22203	D, 11TH FLOOR		CC000000069105806*

Date Mailed: 06/19/2014

# NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 06/11/2014.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/rmturner myles/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMA		UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMIS PC Box 1	FES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office SSIONER FOR PATENTS 450
		Alexandria www.usptc	n, Virginia 22313-1450 ngov
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
12/293,530	09/18/2008	Daichi Imamura	733156.428USPC
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 2058</b>
96896		POWER O	F ATTORNEY NOTICE
Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC 701 Fifth Avenue, Suite 5400 Seattle, WA 98104			CC000000069105760*

Date Mailed: 06/19/2014

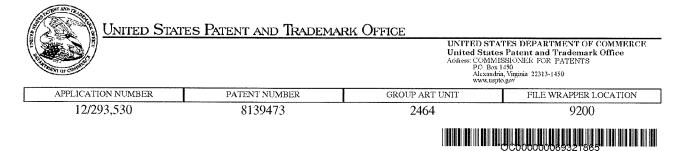
## NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 06/11/2014.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/mturner myles/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101



### **Correspondence Address/Fee Address Change**

The following fields have been set to Customer Number 23117 on 06/27/2014 • Correspondence Address

The address of record for Customer Number 23117 is:

23117 NIXON & VANDERHYE, PC 901 NORTH GLEBE ROAD, 11TH FLOOR ARLINGTON, VA 22203